European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences

№ 2 2021

PREMIER Publishing

Vienna
2021

European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences

Scientific journal

№ 2 2021

ISSN 2414-2344

Editorial office Premier Publishing s.r.o. Praha 8 – Karlín, Lyčkovo nám. 508/7, PSČ 18600
E-mail: pub@ppublishing.org
Homepage: ppublishing.org

European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences is an international, German/English/Russian language, peer-reviewed journal. It is published bimonthly with circulation of 1000 copies.

The decisive criterion for accepting a manuscript for publication is scientific quality. All research articles published in this journal have undergone a rigorous peer review. Based on initial screening by the editors, each paper is anonymized and reviewed by at least two anonymous referees. Recommending the articles for publishing, the reviewers confirm that in their opinion the submitted article contains important or new scientific results.

Premier Publishing s.r.o. is not responsible for the stylistic content of the article. The responsibility for the stylistic content lies on an author of an article.

Instructions for authors

Full instructions for manuscript preparation and submission can be found through the Premier Publishing s.r.o. home page at: http://www. ppublishing.org.

Material disclaimer

The opinions expressed in the conference proceedings do not necessarily reflect those of the Premier Publishing s.r.o., the editor, the editorial board, or the organization to which the authors are affiliated.

Premier Publishing s.r.o. is not responsible for the stylistic content of the article. The responsibility for the stylistic content lies on an author of an article.

Included to the open access repositories:

The jurnal has Index Copernicus Value (ICV) 72.42 for 2018.

The journal has the GIF impact factor .342 for 2019.

Typeset in Berling by Ziegler Buchdruckerei, Linz, Austria.
Printed by Premier Publishing s.r.o., Vienna, Austria on acid-free paper.

Section 1. Study of art

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-3-9

Wang Xiaoyu,
PhD student, Department of Music History and Musical Ethnography,
Odessa National Music Academy named after A. V. Nezhdanova
E-mail: olga@noc.od.ua

THE ROLE OF CHAMBER-VOCAL GENRES IN THE FORMATION OF POLISH MUSICAL CULTURE XIX CENTURY

Abstract. The article is devoted to the consideration of the genesis, historical paths of formation, evolution and genre-style specifics of Polish chamber-vocal music, represented, among other things, in the works of F. Chopin, S. Moniuszko and their contemporaries and revealing the poetical and intonational uniqueness of the Polish musical-historical tradition of the 19th century.

Keywords: Polish chamber-vocal music, chamber-vocal cycle, vocal works of F. Chopin, “Home Songwriters” by S. Moniuszko.

Ван Сяоюй,
соискатель кафедры истории музыки и музыкальной этнографии
Одесской национальной музыкальной академии имени А. В. Неждановой
E-mail: olga@noc.od.ua

РОЛЬ КАМЕРНО-ВОКАЛЬНЫХ ЖАНРОВ В СТАНОВЛЕНИИ ПОЛЬСКОЙ МУЗЫКАЛЬНОЙ КУЛЬТУРЫ XIX ВЕКА

Аннотация. Статья посвящена рассмотрению генезиса, исторических путей становления, эволюции и жанрово-стилевой специфики польской камерно-вокальной музыки, репрезентированной в том числе в творчестве Ф. Шопена, С. Монюшко и их современников и выявляющей поэтико-интонационную уникальность польской музыкально-исторической традиции XIX века.

Ключевые слова: польская камерно-вокальная музыка, камерно-вокальный цикл, вокальное творчество Ф. Шопена, «Домашние песенники» С. Монюшко.

История европейской музыки XIX века ознаменовалась появлением целого ряда новых национальных школ, среди которых особое место принадлежит польской музыкальной культуре. Наряду с классикой фортепианного инструментализма, репрезентированной в творчестве Ф. Шопена, названная музыкально-историческая традиция также представлена многообразной жанровой камерно-вокальной сферой, выявляющей оригинальный и неповторимый поэтико-интонационный колорит польского национального «образа мира». Широко востребованные в современной исполнительской практике камерно-вокальные сочинения Ф. Шопена, С. Монюшко, К. Шимановского, В. Малишевского, К. Любомирского, М. Карловича, З. Носковского и их современников свидетельствуют об актуальности данного национального «пласта» славянской и, шире, европейской культурно-исторической традиции.

Отечественная библиография, посвященная истории польской музыки в европейском культурно-историческом ареале представлена разнообразными источниками, среди которых прежде всего выделяется трехтомное исследование И. Бэлзы «История польской музыкальной культуры», охватывающее период от зарождения обозначенной национальной музыкальной традиции вплоть до XIX ст. включительно [4; 5; 6]. Названные материалы дополняет глава из «Всеобщей истории музыки» Р. Грубера, в которой суммированы наиболее показательные моменты истории польской музыкальной культуры Средневековья и Возрождения [8]. Предельно обобщенная информация о развитии польской музыки в XIX ст., ограниченная главным образом монографическими очерками о деятельности ее репрезентантов, представлена в издании «Европейская музыка XIX века. Польша. Венгрия» (2008) [9]. Отметим, что значительная ее часть все же посвящена рассмотрению жанрово-стилевой специфики творчества Ф. Шопена. Дополняет названные материалы также статья в музыкальной энциклопедии, обобщающая ключевые моменты развития польской музыкальной культуры от эпохи раннего Средневековья вплоть до XX века [13]. Вместе с тем, история развития история бытования польской камерной музыки, в том числе и вокальной, выявляющей значимые качества национального художественного мышления, пока не стала предметом фундаментальных искусствоведческих и историко-культурологических обобщений в украинском музыкознании.

Цель работы – выявление генезиса, исторических путей развития и жанрово-стилевой специфики польской камерно-вокальной музыки и ее роли в формировании классики польской музыкальной культуры XIX столетия.

Польская культурно-историческая и музыкальная традиция имеет многовековую историю, в которой оригинальным образом пересекались как национальная специфика, так и влияние ее европейского «окружения». «Возникшее в X веке польское государство (княжество, а впоследствии королевство) на протяжении Средних веков испытывало экспансию, с одной стороны, немецких духовно-рыцарских орденов, препятствовавших торговым контактам поляков через северное морское побережье, с другой – степных кочевников, в особенности татар. В то же время и сама Польша неоднократно переживала периоды расцвета и в союзе с великим княжеством Литовским, завершившемся созданием в 1569 году объединенного польско-литовского королевства "Речь Посполитая", осуществляла политическую экспансию в отношении славянских соседей…» [9, С. 17].

Первые свидетельства о памятниках польской музыкальной культуры датируются обычно VII веком. Сопряжены они, как правило, с польским фольклором, представленным песенными и танцевальными жанрами, претерпевшими на протяжении многих веков интенсивное развитие и сохранившими свой неповторимый ладово-интонационный колорит вплоть до начала XX столетия. Свидетельством последнего можно считать не только фольклорную традицию центральной части Польши, широко известную в Европе в XVIII–XIX веках, но и, например, фольклор горной ее части – Подгалья, ставшего своеобразным стимулом расцвета польского модерна начала XX века во всем разнообразии его художественных проявлений, в том числе и музыкальных. В последнем случае названная традиция составила базис концепции «национального» в зрелый период творчества К. Шимановского, запечатленной именно в его камерно-вокальном цикле «Слопевне» на тексты Юлиана Тувима и в обработках 12-ти курпёвских песен, выявляющих архаику и регионализм фольклорного материала Подгалья и Курпёвской пущи.

Возвращаясь к истории польской вокальной музыки, отметим, что дошедшие до нашего времени имена и отдельные произведения польских авторов – Миколая Рея, Вацлава из Шамотул, Миколая Гомулки, Миколая Краковского, Миколая Зеленского и др., представляющих главным образом культуру польского Ренессанса, свидетельствуют о приоритетной роли в ней вокальных жанров, представленных не только богослужебно-литургической традицией, но и духовными песнями, из которых самая ранняя – «Богородзика» («Богородица») – относится к началу XV столетия [см. более подробно об этом: 8, С. 402]. Популярность данного жанра и его духовно-культового генезиса, апеллирующего в том числе и к воспеванию Девы Марии, оказывается соотносимой и с общеевропейской песенной традицией искусства трубадуров, труверов и миннезингеров.

Подтверждением сказанного является информация, которую находим в статье «Польская музыка», размещенной в четвертом томе Музыкальной энциклопедии. Упоминаемый выше образец средневекового вокального творчества расценивается как пример «внелитургической духовной песни», «ставшей вскоре боевой патриотической песней польских рыцарей, певших ее во время Грюнвальдской битвы в 1410 г. Мелодия "Богородицы" напоминает песню французского трувера Ж. де Брейна» [13, стлб. 374].

Данная традиция дополняется также формированием местных разновидностей литургических песнопений, в числе которых краковский и гнезненский хоралы. «С XII века распространилось исполнение мистерий странствующими музыкантами (на латинском и польском языках). В XIV–XV веках возникает внелитургическая духовная песня» [9, С. 18]. Существенная роль в обозначенных процессах принадлежит ведущему центру музыкальной культуры Польши данного периода – Кракову, ставшему средоточием культурной и духовной жизни страны в обозначенный период. Отметим также, что в эпоху расцвета польского модерна в начале XX ст. именно Краков (а не тогдашняя столица Польши Варшава) стал средоточием национальной традиции и великого культурно-исторического и духовного наследия польской нации времен «золотого века Ягеллонов» [14, С. 7]. Возрождение данной традиции во многом определило существенную роль национальной духовной тематики в творчестве репрезентантов «Молодой Польши» именно в ее вокально-поэтическом выражении, что нашло запечатление в камерно-вокальном творчестве К. Шимановского и его выдающихся современников – Л. Ружицкого и Г. Фительберга.

О значимой роли польского вокального мелоса и танцевальной традиции свидетельствует его популярность в общеевропейской музыкальной практике XVII–XVIII вв. «Г. Телеман заявлял, что в польской музыке он нашел "много хорошего, подчас чрезвычайно серьезного и глубокого", использованного им в своих произведениях. Эти слова, – утверждает Р. Грубер, – Телеман сопроводил стихотворением, начинающимся так: "Всякий хвалит то, что его радует: ныне польская песня заставляет плясать весь свет"» [8, С. 423].

Рассматривая последующие периоды развития польской музыки, отметим, что ни в одной стране Западной Европы, даже в Италии, национально-освободительная борьба, обусловленная драматической ситуацией польской истории XVIII – начала XIX ст. (три раздела страны), не определила в такой огромной степени развитие национального искусства, как в Польше XIX века. В условиях разгромленного государства и беспощадно подавляемых движений-восстаний за национальную независимость польская нация могла проявить себя как единое целое только через сохранение национальной культуры, о чем свидетельствует творческое наследие А. Мицкевича, Ф. Шопена и их современников. Показательно, что одним из символов формирования польского национального самосознания в обозначенный период стала опять-таки вокальная жанровая сфера, о чем свидетельствовала интенсивно развивающаяся патриотическая песня – от «Мазурки Домбровского» («Еще Польша не погибла» – национальный гимн) до «Варшавянки» К. Курпиньского (1831) [см.: 9, С. 19].

Существенным стимулом для развития польской камерно-вокальной музыки можно также считать и традиции польской шляхетской аристократической культуры, в рамках которой домашнее музицирование, предполагавшее пение и игру на различных инструментах, фигурировало одним из показательных его качеств. Помимо этого питательной средой для развития камерно-вокальной жанровой сферы выступала также и салонная культура как один из символов мировидения и коммуникации, показательных для европейского сообщества XVIII–XIX столетий [см. более подробно об этом: 1; 2]. Последний аспект выявляет также контактность польской музыки с салонно-музыкальными традициями русской и украинской культур, соотносимых в совокупности с традициями бидермайера [см. материалы диссертации Э. И. Бернацкой-Гловали: 3].

Обозначенные качества польской песни, в которой органично сочетались фольклорная и духовно-религиозная традиции, практики домашнего и салонного музицирования, так или иначе составили базис для последующего расцвета камерно-вокальной музыки, в том числе и в виде циклических композиций в творчестве польских авторов XIX – начала XX ст., среди которых существенное место занимает и вокальная лирика К. Шимановского, В. Малишевского, З. Носковского и др.

Польская песня во всем разнообразии ее жанровых разновидностей (думка, баллада, романс, духовная песня и др.), представленных в наследии Ю. Эльснера, К. Курпиньского, М. К. Огиньского, М. Шимановской, стала одним из знаков-символов становления польского национального качества в европейской культуре первой половины XIX ст. «Повышенный интерес к своей национальной культуре и ее изучение были характерны для многих стран Европы в начале XIX века – и для Германии, и для России. Но тот факт, что этот процесс шел в Польше с исключительной интенсивностью в отсутствии национальной свободы и собственного государства, – свидетельствует о стремлении поляков сохранить свою специфическую культуру и ее главный носитель – язык» [9, с. 20]. Отметим, что большинство образцов польской камерно-вокальной музыки обозначенного периода создавались именно на польском языке.

Сказанное относится и к вокальному творчеству Ф. Шопена, к котрому композитор обращался в период 1829–1847 гг. С одной стороны, большинство исследователей наследия композитора настаивает на его «второстепенности» в соотношении с его фортепианными циклическими композициями. По мнению Л. Николаевой, «зовнішня простота і невибагливість більшості оригінальних вокальних творів Ф. Шопена, їх мініатюрність спричинились до того, що польські музикознавці вживають щодо них термін piosenka або piosnka замість звичайного piesn». Размышляя далее о соотнесенности вокального творчества Ф. Шопена с практикой домашнего музицирования, автор говорит о предпочтении в культурно-музыкантской среде той эпохи виртуозных фортепианных транскрипций Ф. Листа, созданных на материале шести песен класика польской музыки, которым публика отдавала предпочтение. «Отже, осереддям співу, "вокальності" для нього стало фортепіано» [11, С. 253, 255].

Томашевский М. в своей фундаментальной монографии «Шопен: Человек, творчество, резонанс» представляет не только жанровую дифференциацию вокальных опусов композитора, но и среду их социального бытования, подразделяя их на две категории. «Пьесы, представляющие первую из них, в Средние века назвали бы Shansons de toile (“песни за прялкой”), вторую – Shansons de geste (“песни о деяниях”). Песни первого типа по тематике и характеру выразительности <…> выражают преимущественно нежные чувства и сантименты. В песнях второго типа чаще всего воплощаются патриотические эмоции; эти песни находили отклик прежде всего среди соотечественников-эмигрантов, ведущих, пользуясь словами Мицкевича, “долгие ночные разговоры”» [15, С. 520]. Показательным, на наш взгляд, выступает апеллирование исследователя к жанру «песен о деяниях», генезис которых опять-таки восходит к средневековой рыцарской песенно-поэтической традиции и ее духовным основаниям.

С другой стороны, вокальное творчество Ф. Шопена, при всей своей фактурно-интонационной простоте, все же апеллирует к бидермайеровскому принципу запечатления «великого в малом». По мнению А. Никитиной, «оказавшись в эмиграции, композитор вел диалог через вокальное творчество со своими соотечественниками. Все песни композитора написаны на польском языке. У вокального творчества есть своя притягательная сила – сила глубокого духовного единения <…> Отражая романтическую поэтику через внутреннее Я автора, вокальная музыка Ф. Шопена являет собой в то же время национальную польскую картину мира» [10, с. 244–245].

Аналогичного рода принцип запечатления «национального образа мира» через картины повседневной жизни, быта, традиции польской национальной культуры и ее мифологии находим в творчестве С. Монюшко, вошедшего в историю западноевропейской музыки не только на правах классика польского музыкального театра, но и как создателя обширного камерно-вокального наследия (12 сборников), обобщенного под названием «Домашние песенники».

Они предназначены не столько для профессиональных певцов (хотя и входят в репертуар выдающихся вокалистов современности), сколько для домашнего музицирования. Автор писал, что ставит своей целью воплотить в романсах национальный характер польского народа. В данное собрание вошло более двухсот пятидесяти песен на слова многих поэтов, в том числе А. Мицкевича, Я. Кохановского, немецких поэтов-романтиков [см. более подробно об этом: 17]. Есть в них и произведения на стихи русских поэтов – И. Никитина, В. Бенедиктова. Формы песен весьма разнообразны: баллады, которые были излюбленным жанром польской романтической поэзии, бытовые картинки, назидательные сюжеты, «жестокие» романсы, драматические и любовные песни, юмористические пьесы. Многие песни написаны в ритмах польских народных танцев – краковяка, мазурки, куявяка, оберека, каждый из которых являет собой оригинальные глубинные традиции польской культуры и ее репрезентантов.

Данные циклы, при отсутствии сюжетной фабулы-канвы повествования, традиционной, например, для романтических вокальных циклов Ф. Шуберта, Р. Шумана, более апеллируют к совокупному «сверхсюжету», выявляющему в конечном итоге польский национальный «образ мира», принципы запечатления которого (фактурная простота, ориентация на типическое, общезначимое как в художественном выражении, так и в исполнительстве, акцентирование тем дома, рода, семьи, патриархальных ценностей и т.д.) в конечном итоге выявляют опять-таки стилевые качества культуры бидермайера, представленные в данном случае через традиции его польской («варшавской») «модели» [см. об этом более подробно: 12; 16; 18; 19].

Одновременно, необходимо отметить, что «патриотическое значение “Домашних песенников”, созданных в то время, когда родной польский язык был под запретом, чрезвычайно высоко. “Домашние песенники” Монюшко привлекли внимание и русских музыкантов. А. Серов, выдающий композитор и музыкальный критик, высоко оценил песни Монюшко, ставил их в один ряд с романсами Шуберта, Шумана, Глинки, Даргомыжского. “Для знающих польский язык романсы Монюшко – сокровище,– отмечал русский критик.– Я не призадумаюсь поставить их наряду с лучшим, что есть в музыке в этом лирическом песенном роде”» [7].

Обобщая сказанное, необходимо отметить, что польская камерно-вокальная традиция, генетически восходящая к духовно-певческой практике Средневековья (культовая и паралитургическая практика, рыцарская лирика) занимает весьма существенное место в музыкальной культуре страны. Иным существенным стимулом, способствовавшим расцвету названной жанровой сферы в XVII – начале XIX ст. стали традиции шляхетской культуры, позднее салона, в рамках которых вокальное музицирование, обобщавшее «интонационный словарь» своей эпохи и жанровое разнообразие его запечатления (песня, думка, романс, идиллия, духовная песня и др.), занимало весьма существенное место. В драматический период польской истории, отмеченный потерей государственности и иных национальных свобод, польская песня, создававшаяся исключительно на родном языке, запечатлевала также и национально-патриотическое качество. Показательными в этом плане выступают камерно-вокальные сочинения Ф. Шопена и С. Монюшко (12 сборников «Домашних песенников»). Данные циклы, при отсутствии сюжетной фабулы-канвы повествования, апеллируют к совокупному «сверхсюжету», выявляющему в конечном итоге польский национальный «образ мира», принципы запечатления которого в конечном итоге выявляют стилевые качества культуры бидермайера, представленные в данном случае через традиции его польской («варшавской») «модели» и ориентированные в тематике и средствах выразительности на бидермайеровский принцип запечатления «великого в малом».

Список литературы:

1. Andriyanova O. V. Salonnist' yak osnova muzichnogo zhittya Rosie ta Ukraeni XIX st.: avtoref. dis. … kand. mistectvoznavstva: 17.00.03 – muzichne mistectvo / Odes'ka derzhavna muzichna akademiya imeni A. V. Nezhdanovoe.– Odesa, 2007.– 17 s.
2. Antonec' O. A. Evolyuciya salonnoe muziki v єvropejs'kij kul'turi: avtoref. dis. … kand. mistectvoznavstva: 17.00.03 – muzichne mistectvo / Harkivs'kij derzhavnij universitet mistectv imeni I. P. Kotlyarevs'kogo.– Harkiv, 2006.– 21 s.
3. Bernac'ka-Glovalya E. I. Socioistorichni ta estetichni harakteristiki pol's'koe kamerno-vokal'noe tvorchosti L'vova (XIX – persha tretina HH st.): dis. … kand. mistectvoznavstva: 17.00.03 – muzichne mistectvo / L'vivs'ka nacional'na muzichna akademiya imeni M. V. Lisenka.– L'viv, 2018.– 210 s.
4. Belza I. F. Istoriya pol'skoj muzykal'noj kul'tury.– T. 1.– M.: Muzgiz, 1954.– 335 s.
5. Belza I. F. Istoriya pol'skoj muzykal'noj kul'tury.– T. 2.– M.: Muzgiz, 1957.– 308 s.
6. Belza I. F. Istoriya pol'skoj muzykal'noj kul'tury.– T. 3.– M.: Muzgiz, 1972.– 235 s.
7. Gabinskij G. Rodnye napevy. URL: https://art.sovfarfor.com/muzyka/rodnye-napevy/ (data obrashcheniya: 22.08. 2019 г.).
8. Gruber R. I. Vseobshchaya istoriya muzyki.– M.: Gosudarstvennoe muzykal'noe izdatel'stvo, 1960.– 488 s.
9. Evropejskaya muzyka XIX veka.– M.: Kompozitor, 2008. Kniga pervaya: Pol'sha,– Vengriya.– 528 s.
10. Nikitina A. Vokal'naya muzyka Shopena F.: paradigma vospriyatiya // Problemi vzaєmodie mistectva, pedagogiki ta teorie i praktiki osviti: zb. nauk. statej. Harkivs'kij nacional'nij universitet mistectv imeni I. P. Kotlyarevs'kogo.– Harkiv: «S.A.M.», 2011.– Vip. 33.– S. 237–246.

11. Nikolaєva L. Vokal'na tvorchist' Shopena F. i pitannya vikonavs'kogo muzikoznavstva // Ukraens'ke muzikoznavstvo. 2016.– Vip. 42.– S. 251–266.
12. Podobas Irena. Mazurki Shopena F. v konteksti varshavs'kogo bidermaєra: avtoref. dis. … kand. mistectvoznavstva: 17.00.03 – muzichne mistectvo / Odes'ka nacional'na muzichna akademiya imeni A. V. Nezhdanovoe. Odesa, 2013.– 19 s.
13. Pol'skaya muzyka // Muzykal'naya enciklopediya: v 6-ti tomah / Gl. red. Yu. V. Keldysh.– M.: Sovetskaya enciklopediya, 1978.– T. 4: Okunev – Simovich.– Stlb. 371–384.
14. Tananaeva L. I. Tri lika pol'skogo moderna: Stanislav Vyspyan'skij, Yuzef Mekhoffer, Yacek Mal'chevskij. SPb.: Aletejya, 2006.– 262 s.
15. Tomashevskij M. Shopen: Chelovek, tvorchestvo, rezonans / Per. s pol'skogo L. Akopyana i E. Yanus.– M.: Muzyka, 2011.– 840 s.
16. Chuprina N. M. Stilistika bidermaєra v fortepiannij tvorchosti XIX stolittya: avtoref. dis. … kand. mistectvoznavstva: 17.00.03 – muzichne mistectvo / Odes'ka nacional'na muzichna akademiya imeni A. V. Nezhdanovoe, 2013.– 15 s.
17. Ksiase Muzyki Naszej. Tworczosc Stanislawa Moniuszki jako dziedzictwo kultury polskiej i europejskiej / Studia pod redakcia Tomasza Baranowskiego.– Warszawa: Uniwersytet Muzyczny Fryderyka Chopina, 2008.– 198 p.
18. Kubiak Jacek. Spory o Biedermeier. Poznan: Poznanska Biblioteka Niemiecka, 2006.– 437 p.
19. Polsky Biedermeier – romantyzm «udomowiony» / pod red. Agnieszki Rosales Rodrigues.– Warszawa: Neriton, 2018.– 395 p.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-10-16

Kuliieva Antonina Yakovlevna,
Ph.D in Arts, Professor Chair of Solo Singing
of Odessa Nezhdanova National Musical Academy
Honored Artist of Ukraine
E-mail: l_kulieva@ukr.net

SPIRITUAL AND ARTISTIC AND AESTHETIC INSTALLATIONS OF THE MUSICAL THEATER N. A. RIMSKY-KORSAKOV (ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE OPERA "SERVILIA")

Abstract. The article is devoted to the generalization of the spiritual and artistic and aesthetic attitudes of the operatic work of N. A. Rimsky-Korsakov and the peculiarities of their genre and stylistic implementation in the opera Servilia.

Keywords: N. A. Rimsky-Korsakov's musical theater, pantheism, dual world, "Servilia".

Кулиева Антонина Яковлевна,
кандидат искусствоведения, профессор кафедры
сольного пения Одесской национальной
музыкальной академии им. А. В. Неждановой,
Заслуженный деятель искусств Украины
E-mail: l_kulieva@ukr.net

ДУХОВНЫЕ И ХУДОЖЕСТВЕННО-ЭСТЕТИЧЕСКИЕ УСТАНОВКИ МУЗЫКАЛЬНОГО ТЕАТРА Н. А. РИМСКОГО-КОРСАКОВА (НА ПРИМЕРЕ ОПЕРЫ «СЕРВИЛИЯ»)

Аннотация. Статья посвящна обобщению духовных и художественно-эстетических установок оперного творчества Н. А. Римского-Корсакова и особенностям их жанрово-стилевого претворения в опере «Сервилия».

Ключевые слова: музыкальный театр Н. А. Римского-Корсакова, пантеизм, двоемирие, «Сервилия».

Творчество Н. Римского-Корсакова – явление уникальное в истории русской музыкальной культуры. Деятельность композитора охватывает почти целиком очень напряженную динамичную эпоху в отечественной истории – от крестьянских реформ 60-х годов XIX века до периода между двумя русскими революциями в начале XX ст. «Подобно Толстому и Достоевскому, Римский-Корсаков был крупнейшим мыслителем своего времени, а в музыке – едва ли не единственным, кто создал в своих произведениях всеобъемлющую модель мира <…> его космологическую картину, отражающую <…> представления о взаимоотношениях человека и проблемах истории, о быте и бытии» [8, С. 41]. Реализация столь грандиозной идеи в наследии композитора имеет множественные проявления. Одно из существеннейших мест в нем занимает оперное творчество, представленное 15-ю произведениями, каждое из которых, с одной стороны, отмечено печатью уникальности и неповторимости, с другой – составляет важное звено удивительно цельного миросозерцания Н. Римского-Корсакова. Сказанное нашло запечатление не только в признанных шедеврах музыкального театра композитора, но и в его менее известных опусах, вобравших в себя показательные качества его поэтики. В числе таковых выделяется опера «Сервилия», ставшая весомой страницей в эволюционных путях оперного творчества Н. Римского-Корсакова, которое и ныне составляет предмет активного исследовательского интереса и музыковедов, и вокалистов-исполнителей.

Масштабное наследие Н. Римского-Корсакова, его творческий путь и эволюция стиля нашли широкое освещение в монографиях А. Соловцова [14], А. Кандинского [3], М. Рахмановой [11], Е. Ручьевской [12], опирающиеся в свою очередь на публикации трудов самого Н. А. Римского-Корсакова, в числе которых его автобиографический труд «Летопись моей музыкальной жизни», а также издания, апеллирующие к эпистолярному наследию композитора. Названные работы дополняют материалы диссертаций и сопутствующие публикации Н. Евсюковой, Е. Лобанковой, Е. Лобзаковой, Ю. Петрушевич [7], О. Скрынниковой [13] и др. Особо выделяем наработки двух последних авторов, сосредоточенные на обобщении архетипических мотивов оперного творчества композитора в контексте славянской мифологии и ее инонациональных аналогов. Наконец, обобщение философских мотивов творчества Н. Римского-Корсакова еще в начале XX века составило предмет теоретико-культурологических обобщений И. Лапшина [4; 5]. Тем не менее, жанрово-стилевая и интонационная специфика оперы «Сервилия» как одного из выдающихся образцов зрелого творчества композитора пока не стала объектом фундаментальных музыковедческих обобщений.

Цель работы – выявление поэтико-интонационных и духовно-смысловых особенностей «Сервилии» Н. Римского-Корсакова в контексте духовных и художественно-эстетических установок музыкального театра композитора.

Творчество Н. Римского-Корсакова уже в чисто хронологическом плане составляет стержень русской классической музыки, соединяющее звено между эпохой М. Глинки – А. Даргомыжского и XX веком. Синтезируя достижения петербургской школы от М. Глинки до А. Лядова и А. Глазунова, многое из опыта «москвичей» – П. Чайковского, С. Танеева, композиторов, выступивших на рубеже XIX–XX вв., оно всегда было открыто для новых художественных веяний, отечественных и зарубежных. Соответственно, стиль композитора вобрал в себя широкий диапазон жанрово-интонационных наработок русской музыкальной культуры второй половины XIX – начала XX столетий – от традиций «кучкизма» вплоть до творческих прозрений русского музыкального модерна.

Всеобъемлющий, синтезирующий характер присущ любому направлению работы Н. Римского-Корсакова – композитора, педагога, дирижера, теоретика, редактора, фольклориста, музыкально-общественного деятеля. «Его жизненная деятельность в целом – огромный сложный мир, который хотелось бы назвать «Космосом Римского-Корсакова»; цель же этой деятельности – собирание основных черт национального музыкального, и шире, художественного сознания, а в итоге воссоздание цельного образа русского миропонимания – конечно, в личностном «корсаковском» преломлении» [8, С. 41]. Закономерным в этом плане выступает и духовно-творческое кредо композитора, сосредоточенное, по словам М. Рахмановой, в слове «служение», по аналогии с тем как слово «исповедь» становится ключевым в творческом пути и деятельности М. Мусоргского [см. об этом более подробно: 9, С. 6].

«Космос Н. Римского-Корсакова», духовно-этическая «доминанта» всей его творческой деятельности во многом были обусловлены патриархальными традициями его семьи. Они дополнялись богатыми религиозными традициями родины Н. Римского-Корсакова – г. Тихвина, славившегося не только своей древностью, обилием культовых сооружений, но и прекрасной природой. Многоликий духовный портрет родного города для Н. Римкого-Корсакова во многом также дополнялся присутствием местных церковных святынь, в том числе с древней чудотворной иконой Тихвинской Божией Матери.

Впечатления детства и память о духовных устоях семьи во многом определили интерес Н. Римского-Корсакова и к православному обиходу, определяющему интонационный язык многих его сочинений. Известно, что в финале струнного квартета на русские темы (1879), имеющего программный подзаголовок «В монастыре», композитор использовал церковный напев православного молебна «Преподобный отче … моли Бога о нас». Он же составил интонационную основу вокального монолога Старчища из оперы «Садко». Отметим также, что под данным персонажем автор подразумевал образ весьма чтимого на Руси «Николы Морского», т.е. Николая Угодника [см. об этом более подробно: 2]. Прообразом лейтмотива Ивана Грозного из «Псковитянки» стало, по словам Н. Римского-Корсакова, «пение монахов в Тихвинском Богородицком монастыре и вообще знаменный роспев» [6, с. 70]. Духовные впечатления детства во многом определили замысел «Прелюдии памяти М. Беляева», где использовался обиходный панихидный напев и подражание Тихвинскому колокольному перезвону. Семантико-интонационная специфика увертюры «Светлый праздник» во многом определена базовыми роспевами православного Пасхального богослужения.

Одновременно, глубина христианской картины мира дополняется у данного автора его ярко выраженным тяготением к пантеизму, пронизывающему большинство его оперных сочинений. Сам композитор утверждал, что «религиозный» характер составляет их доминантное качество, смысл которого автору виделся в «поклонении природе или же в воспевании этого поклонения» [5, С. 251]. Сущность подобного понимания религиозности И. Лапшин, исследуя духовно-философскую природу мышления Н. Римского-Корсакова, раскрывает через обнаружение в его творчестве трех видов апофеоза – «апофеоза природы и любви, художественного творчества и морального героизма. Можно сказать, что "Снегурочка", "Садко" и "Китеж" образуют как бы трилогию, где, несмотря на различие сюжетов, чувствуется глубокое внутреннее единство в виде прославления природы, человеческого гения и нравственного самоотречения во имя человечества» [5, С. 251].

В этом выявляется не только оригинальность творческого метода композитора, но и тот факт, что ему удалось запечатлеть одно из показательных качеств национальной русской духовной культуры – двоеверие, в рамках которого православие вступало в органический синтез-взаимодействие с традициями славянского язычества. Во второй половине XIX – начале XX столетия подобного рода религиозный симбиоз в русской культуре также мог дополняться оригинальными параллелями между собственно христианством и античностью, о чем в свое время писал Г. Стернин. Предметом его аналитических обобщений стал сравнительный анализ «двух главных художественных привязанностей России XIX века» – Венеры Милосской и рафаэлевской Сикстинской Мадонны. Обе они на правах «богини языческой» и «богини христианской» «в русских размышлениях о смысле бытия, в саморефлексии эпохи не раз сопоставлялись друг с другом, выступая при этом в виде неких альтернативных ценностей» [15, С. 136].

Подобного рода интерес к античной культуре как воплощению гармонии-идеала показателен и для Н. Римского-Корсакова, о чем свидетельствует целый ряд его сочинений, в том числе и опера «Сервилия». Не забываем о том, что главная героиня последнего сочинения, проходя путь духовного преображения, все же изначально принадлежит античному миру.

Еще одним свидетельством в пользу контактности образного мира оперных сочинений композитора с мифологической архаикой, восходящей в том числе и к античным истокам, можно считать оригинальную концепцию Ю. Петрушевич. Анализируя сюжетно-образную специфику музыкального театра композитора, данный автор приходит к выводу о том, что «все оперы композитора являются вариантами единого метасюжета, который в свою очередь, представляет собой вариацию мифа о похищении Персефоны. В творчестве Римского-Корсакова есть две модели претворения метасюжета: в условиях сказочной либо реалистической оперы». То есть генезис оперных сочинений композитора исследователь усматривает не только (и не столько) в славянских источниках, сколько в древнейшем «мифе о богине-деве, приносимой в жертву». Наиболее близкий мифологеме Римского-Корсакова вариант – «древнегреческий миф о Деметре и Персефоне» [7, С. 5, 7].

Ю. Петрушевич также фиксирует внимание на существенной роли в данной мифологеме трех архетипических образов-фигур – Девы, Матери, Соблазнителя, дополняемых Певцом, Мудрым Старцем, качества которых со всей очевидностью прослеживаются в базовых оперных опусах Н. Римского-Корсакова. Показательно, что их черты автор исследования находит и в «Сервилии», где главная героиня олицетворяет образ идеальной Девы, в то время как преследующий ее Эгнатий выступает в роли коварного Соблазнителя.

В конечном итоге большинство опер Н. Римского-Корсакова в целом последовательно и весьма объективно рисуют картину исторического развития религии от язычества к христианству. По крайней мере, четыре из них запечатлевают солнечный культ древних славян, причем в «Снегурочке» и «Младе» действие происходит в дохристианскую эпоху, в «Майской ночи» и «Ночи перед Рождеством» – уже после Крещения Руси. Глубокий религиозный смысл оперы «Садко» – идея победы христианства (Николая Угодника, названного из-за искажений цензуры Старчищем) над язычеством (Морским царством). «Сервилия» являет собой опус, запечатлевающий рубеж языческой (античной) и христианской эпох истории человечества. Наконец, «Китеж» как «русский "Парсифаль"» обретает смысл концентрированного обобщения высоких этических идей славянского «космоса».

Выделенные духовно-смысловые, архетипические показатели мировоззрения композитора во многом определяют и эстетические принципы его творчества. Их сущность в свое время А. Кандинский определил как «изображение мира народности в его поэтически возвышенных, эстетически прекрасных, словом, идеальных образах» [3, с. 10], которые обобщенно можно обозначить как воплощение Красоты в ее высоком понимании, соотносимой опять-таки прежде всего с женскими образами. Данный аспект отметил в своем очерке о творчестве Н. Римского-Корсакова Б. Асафьев: «Если Глинка в "Руслане и Людмиле" создал богатырский образ народного витязя, а Бородин в образе князя Игоря закрепил в русской музыке характер воина-вождя, носителя идеи русской государственности и защитника родной земли, – то не показательно ли, что Римскому-Корсакову так тонко, так любовно удалось вызвать к жизни в русском искусстве сказочно-эпический лик мудрого старца Берендея, друга красоты <…> Нигде так проникновенно просто и вместе с тем художественно изысканно, словно рукой Андрея Рублева, не выражен каждому в жизни знакомый и дорогой момент встречи с красотой…» [1, С. 171], которая перерождает человека, становится источником пробуждения его внутренних сил, стремлений, пытливости и творческой энергии. Эти качества также составляют существенную часть тематики и образных характеристики героев произведений Н. Римского-Корсакова, в том числе и «Сервилии».

Опера «Сервилия», созданная в начале XX столетия на основе драмы Л. Мея, являет собой оригинальный образец зрелого оперного творчества композитора, который, с одной стороны, вобрал в себя его творческие наработки в сфере музыкального театра предшествующих периодов («Садко», «Снегурочка», «Царская невеста» и др.), с другой – непосредственно предвосхитил мистериальный замысел «Китежа», сконцентрированный (так же как и в «Сервилии») в образе главной героини и ее духовном пути.

Жанровая специфика «Сервилии» Н. Римского-Корсакова сформировалась на пересечении типологии «большой» французской оперы и лирико-психологической музыкальной драмы. Качества первой очевидны и в обращении к пятиактной композиции, и в существенной роли в ней личной драмы, разворачивающейся на фоне конкретных исторических событий (эпоха правления Нерона). Показателен и религиозный конфликт между язычеством и христианством, а также концентрация внимания авторов на идее духовного преображения главных героев. Одновременно, «Сервилия» являет собой красочный спектакль с большим количеством действующих лиц, обилием массовых сцен, в которых композитор также стремился к художественно-символическому запечатлению историко-географического древнеримского колорита сюжета. Вместе с тем, драматургическая специфика «Сервилии» выявляет также и качества музыкального театра Н. Римского-Корсакова. Сказанное очевидно прежде всего в факте центрирования внимания автора на образе главной героини и ее драматической судьбе, выявляющей массу аналогий с иными его женскими персонажами, в том числе с Марфой, Снегурочкой и др. и предвосхищающей образ Февронии из «Китежа».

Обозначенная жанровая «природа» «Сервилии» обуславливает столь показательную для нее идею противопоставления различных миров, в данном случае языческого (римского) и христианского. Имперский Рим представлен у Н. Римского-Корсакова чаще всего героическими фанфарами и тематизмом маршевого характера. По меткому наблюдению М. Рахмановой, «тяжеловато-помпезный, воинственный либо аскетически-суровый колорит этих мотивов близок, с одной стороны, “римскому” стилю, характерному для европейской архитектуры второй половины XIX века, а с другой – ассоциируется с вагнеровскими маршевыми мотивами». В лейттеме Валерия-трибуна исследователь находит отзвуки увертюры к «Тангейзеру». Рыцарский стоицизм Сорана (отца Сервилии) вызывает аналогии с маршевыми разделами «Парсифаля» [10, с. 86]. Существенна здесь также роль имитационной полифонии и ее фактурных принципов. Иная жанровая основа прослеживается в характеристике представителей христианского мира. Наиболее полно она оказывается сконцентрированной в хоральном монологе Старика-христианина «Один есть Бог… » из 1 д., фактурные качества которого весьма существенны и в финальной характеристике Сервилии (сцена смерти в 5 д.).

Одной из серьезных интонационно-драматургических задач, ставших перед композитором в период работы над «Сервилией», стали поиски претворения исторического жанрово-интонационного колорита как составляющей древнеримского сюжета. Решение этой задачи он осуществил на основе оригинального синтеза элементов итальянской, греческой и византийской музыки с привлечением древнегреческих ладов. Отметим при этом, что данная ладовая основа фактически объединяет языческий и христианский миры, представленные в опере.

Обозначенные составляющие драматургического противостояния с последующим разрешением конфликта сконцентрированы именно на образе главной героини – Сервилии, жертва которой в финале оперы фактически примиряет языческий и христианский миры. Любопытными в этом плане представляются наблюдения Ю. Петрушевич, согласно которым «в партии Сервилии-язычницы можно наблюдать все составляющие "холодного" интонационного комплекса; ее интонации по изломанной экспрессивности заставляют вспомнить скрябинские мелодии. Сервилия-христианка обретает поступенные диатоничные мелодические линии и ряд тем "иного" мира» [7, С. 22]. В обозначенных аналогиях с творчеством А. Скрябина фактически выявляется связь музыкального языка Н. Римского-Корсакова с традициями русского модерна начала XX ст., особенно очевидная в том числе и в лейтгармоническом комплексе Сервилии, представляющем собой подчеркнутый фонизм нонаккорда с двойными и тройными задержаниями и выявляющим особого рода изысканность образа главной героини. Интонационно-смысловая направленность развития образа Сервилии определена последовательным движением от обозначенной лирической «томности-изысканности» (сцена-ария «Цветы мои…» из 3 д.) вплоть до ее духовного просветления-преображения в финале оперы с показательным для ее вокальной партии доминированием в конечном итоге диатоники и хоральности, очерчивающих семантику «блаженных тихих кончин» героинь иных опер Н. Римского-Корсакова.

Подводя итог рассмотрению духовно-смысловой и эстетической сущности творчества Н. Римского-Корсакова, необходимо отметить, что вся его жизненная деятельность в целом олицетворяет огромный сложный мир, который можно определить как «Космос Римского-Корсакова» (М. Рахманова). Базисом миросозерцания композитора выступает возникший на этой основе сплав языческих, пантеистических и христианских традиций, претворенных с позиций категории «прекрасного». Их генезис, одновременно, восходит к древнейшим архетипическим моделям, ориентированным на мифологемы смерти и воскресения, а также на архаическую модель двоичных оппозиций и «двоемирия», в непосредственной связи с которыми находится и специфика претворения в операх композитора женских образов. Поэтика оперы «Сервилия» Н. Римского-Корсакова, с одной стороны, вобрала в себя духовно-эстетические установки творчества композитора, что обнаруживается и в противостоянии язычества и христианства, и в образно-смысловой и интонационной связи партии главной героини с предшествующим оперным наследием автора, а также с исканиями русского музыкального модерна. С другой стороны, жанрово-стилевая природа «Сервилии» выявляет связь с европейским музыкальным театром XIX – начала XX ст., в том числе с большой французской оперой и лирико-психологической музыкальной драмой.

Список литературы:

1. Asaf'ev B. Izbrannye trudy. T. III. Kompozitory «Moguchej kuchki». V. V. Stasov.– M.: Izdatel'stvo akademii nauk SSSR, 1954.– 335 s.
2. Verba N. I. Obraz Starchishcha v «Sadko» N. A. Rimskogo-Korsakova v aspekte arhetipichnosti i intertekstual'nosti // Izvestiya Volgogradskogo gosudarstvennogo pedagogicheskogo universiteta. 2014.– № 3 (88).– S. 65–69.
3. Kandinskij A. Istoriya russkoj muzyki: Uchebnik dlya muzykal'nyh vuzov.– M.: Muzyka. 1979.– T. 2.– Kn. 2. Vtoraya polovina XIX veka. N. A. Rimskij-Korsakov.– 278 s.
4. Lapshin I. Muzykal'naya lirika N. A. Rimskogo-Korsakova // Zvuchashchie smysly. Al'manah. SPb.: Izdatel'stvo Sankt-Peterburgskogo universiteta, 2007.– S. 265–274.

5. Lapshin I. Filosofskie motivy v tvorchestve N. A. Rimskogo-Korsakova // Zvuchashchie smysly. Al'manah. SPb.: Izdatel'stvo Sankt-Peterburgskogo universiteta, 2007.– S. 249–264.
6. Mitus I. V., Konyuhova A. A. Duhovnaya muzyka v tvorchestve russkih kompozitorov // Muzykal'naya letopis' rossijskih regionov. – Majkop: Izdatel'stvo «Magarin Oleg Grigor'evich», 2016.– S. 67–80.
7. Petrushevich Yu. Yu. Arhetipicheskie motivy v opernom tvorchestve N. A. Rimskogo-Korsakova: avtoref. diss. … kand. iskusstvovedeniya: 17.00.02 – muzykal'noe iskusstvo / RAM imeni Gnesinyh.– Moskva, 2008.– 27 s.
8. Rahmanova M. Vstuplenie // Muzykal'naya akademiya. 1994.– № 2.– S. 41–43.
9. Rahmanova M. P., Rimskij-Korsakov N. A. // Istoriya russkoj muzyki: v 10-ti t.– M.: Muzyka, 1999.– T. 8: 70–80-e gody XIX veka.– Ch. 2 / Yu. V. Keldysh, L. Z. Korabel'nikova, O. E. Levasheva, M. P. Rahmanova, A. M. Sokolova.– S. 5–88.
10. Rahmanova M. P. Rimskij-Korsakov N. A. (1890-e i 1900-e gody) // Istoriya russkoj muzyki: v 10-ti t.– M.: Muzyka, 1994.– T. 9: Konec XIX – nachalo HH veka / Yu. V. Keldysh, M. P. Rahmanova, L. Z. Korabel'nikova, A. M. Sokolova.– S. 42–147.
11. Rahmanova M. P., Rimskij-Korsakov Nikolaj Andreevich. – M.: RAM im. Gnesinyh, 1995.– 240 s.
12. Ruch'evskaya E. A. «Ruslan» Glinki, «Tristan» Vagnera i «Snegurochka» Rimskogo-Korsakova. Stil'. Dramaturgiya. Slovo i muzyka. – SPb.: Kompozitor, 2002.– 396 s.
13. Skrynnikova O. A. Slavyanskij kosmos v pozdnih operah N. A. Rimskogo-Korsakova: avtoref. diss. … kand. iskusstvovedeniya: 17.00.02 – muzykal'noe iskusstvo / Rossijskaya akademiya muzyki imeni Gnesinyh.– Moskva, 2000.– 23 s.
14. Solovcov A. Zhizn' i tvorchestvo N. A. Rimskogo-Korsakova.– M.: Muzyka, 1969.– 671 s.
15. Sternin G. Yu. Dva veka. Ocherki russkoj hudozhestvennoj kul'tury.– M.: Galart, 2007.– 384 s.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-17-25

Shang Yun,
The Applicant for the Department of Music History and Musical Ethnography of the Odessa National Music Academy named A. V. Nezhdanova, Ukraine
E-mail: olga@noc.od.ua

THE SPIRITUAL–MYSTERIAL BASIS OF THE GREAT FRENCH OPERA AND ITS TRANSFORMATION IN THE MUSICAL THEATER J. MEYERBEER AND F. GALEVY

Abstract. The article is devoted to the study of the role of the spiritual-mystery basis in the formation of the great French opera, represented in the works of J. Meyerbeer and F. Halévy.

Keywords: great French opera, mystery, French mystery, theater of French classicism, lyrical tragedy, musical theater by J. Meyerbeer and F. Halévy.

Шан Юн,
соискатель кафедры истории музыки и музыкальной этнографии Одесской национальной музыкальной академии им. А. В. Неждановой, Украина
E-mail: olga@noc.od.ua

ДУХОВНО-МИСТЕРИАЛЬНЫЙ БАЗИС БОЛЬШОЙ ФРАНЦУЗСКОЙ ОПЕРЫ И ЕГО ПРЕТВОРЕНИЕ В МУЗЫКАЛЬНОМ ТЕАТРЕ ДЖ. МЕЙЕРБЕРА И Ф. ГАЛЕВИ

Аннотация. Статья посвящена исследованию роли духовно-мистериального базиса в становлении большой французской оперы, репрезентированной в творчестве Дж. Мейербера и Ф. Галеви.

Ключевые слова: большая французская опера, мистерия, французская мистерия, театр французского классицизма, лирическая трагедия, музыкальный театр Дж. Мейербера и Ф. Галеви.

Французский музыкальный театр первой половины XIX века – одна из ярких страниц в истории европейский оперы, представленных именами Дж. Мейербера, Ф. Галеви и других авторов. Их творчество, репрезентирующее типологию так называемой большой французской оперы, и ныне активно востребовано как в театрально-сценической, так и в вокально-педагогической практике, что определяет актуальность темы представленной статьи.

Отечественная библиография, посвященная типологии данного жанра, сравнительно невелика и до недавнего времени ограничивалась главным образом очерками о творческой деятельности репрезентантов большой французской оперы. В их числе работы А. Серова, Ю. Кремлева [11], В. Фермана [23], И. Соллертинского [22], А. Кенигсберг [9] и др. Обобщения об исторических путях развития названного жанра встречаем также в монографиях М. Черкашиной [24], Б. Горовича [3], в публикациях Т. Букиной [2], Е. Энской [25; 26]. Интерес вызывают диссертационные исследования последних десятилетий, среди которых выделяем работы О. Жестковой [5; 6] и Е. Новоселовой [17; 18], а также зарубежные исследования [27; 28], в рамках которых поэтика большой французской оперы представлена как художественно-эстетическое и социально-политическое явление 1820–1830-х годов, вписанное в общий европейский культурно-исторический контекст. Тем не менее, многогранная жанрово-смысловая природа данной разновидности французского музыкального театра первой половины XIX века, особенно ее мистериальная составляющая, заложенная в ее генезисе, восходящем к духовно-религиозному театру Средневековья, и ныне нуждается в обобщениях искусствоведческого и культурологического порядка, выявляющих новые «герменевтические круги» французской музыкально-исторической традиции названного периода.

Цель работы – выявление духовно-мистериального генезиса типологии большой французской оперы и специфики ее претворения в творчестве Дж. Мейербера и Ф. Галеви.

Мистерия как жанр во всем разнообразии её проявлений всегда занимала существенное место в мировой культуре различных эпох, поскольку демонстрировала «особого рода онтологическое таинство, от века заложенное в Божественный замысел мироздания с целью обеспечить миру космологическую стратегию вечного движения, заключающуюся, прежде всего, в преодолении смерти, прорыве на новый, более высокий, а значит, приближенный к Истине бытийственный уровень» [21, С. 13]. Подобного рода «программа» обуславливала востребованность данного жанра в различных сферах художественной, духовно-эстетической и философской деятельности. По мнению О. Дашевской, «в мистерии нуждаются те, кто «взыскует идеала» [4, С. 229], что обуславливает её особую близость мироощущению XX ст., переживавшего поистине «мистериальный ренессанс». Типология данного жанра, апеллирующая не только к Священной Истории, но и к ее житийной составляющей, оказывается, таким образом, также связанной с различными аспектами патриархальной культуры. Последняя, в свою очередь, всегда была нацелена на приоритетную роль идеи Божественного миропорядка, в рамках которого Земное и Небесное, горнее и дольнее, священное и профанное были неразделимы, дополняя друг друга на самых различных уровнях. «Христианско-мистериальный континуум», согласно базовым позициям диссертации В. Осиповой [19], составляет одно из определяющих качеств европейского музыкального театра Нового времени, в том числе и французского, что нашло запечатление и в поэтике большой французской оперы и духовно-эстетических установках творчества ее репрезентантов.

Жанр христианской мистерии, базовые качества которой формировались, прежде всего, в культуре средневековой Франции, являет собой масштабную «форму мифологического или религиозно-мистического осмысления исторической реальности» [8, С. 246]. При этом, «видение мистерии целиком и полностью религиозное. Она достаточно широка, чтобы охватить в жизни все: сакральное, страдание, слезы, святость, а также смех, издевку, сатиру, грех, безумие и оспаривание его, пародию и десакрализирующий гротеск. Различие между священным и профанным принадлежит современности; в мистериях же все священно, все в конце концов подчиняется божественному Провидению» [16, С. 22]. «Родовые» качества мистерии, к которым относят и ориентацию на религиозную тематику во всем многообразии ее проявлений, и многоярусность драматургии, и включенность в христианскую ритуалику, и апеллирование к ее вербально-музыкальным символам, и особого рода тяготение к зрелищности и эффектным постановочным приемам театрализации действия, направленным в конечном итоге на духовное единение-преображение исполнителей и зрителей,– все это в совокупности определяет не только доминирующую роль мистерии в духовной «картине мира» Средневековья, но и ее существенное влияние на европейскую культуру последующих эпох. По мнению И. Некрасовой,– автора фундаментального исследования «Религиозная драма и спектакль XVI – XVII веков» – именно мистерии, в том числе и французские, «окажутся, скорее, точкой отсчета – началом истории религиозного театра Нового времени» [16, С. 19]. Данная позиция согласуется и с точкой зрения Г. Кречмара [12], возводящего истоки европейского музыкального театра и оперы именно к мистериально-литургийному генезису.

В конечном итоге исторические пути развития мистерии оказались сконцентрированными на последовательном движении «от истории мироздания и человечества к истории человека, царства, народа» [15, С. 153]. В силу ряда обстоятельств социально-политического и религиозно-конфессионального порядка мистерия оказалась под запретом в Англии (1543), а позднее и во Франции (1548). Тем не менее, запрет не означал полного исчезновения жанра, поскольку, по словам Н. Гоголя, «не умирают те обычаи, которым определено быть вечными» [цит. по: 10, С. 6]. Сказанное в полной мере соотносимо и с театром французского классицизма, а также с поэтикой сложившейся на его основе «лирической трагедии», ставших своеобразными символами духовно-этической и религиозной культуры в эпоху расцвета французского абсолютизма в XVII ст. «Если мистериальная драма представляла универсальную модель мира, устроенного по воле Бога, и человека только как его орудие, гуманистическая ученая трагедия объективизировала душевные коллизии героев, передавая их через аналитическое повествование, то классицизм воздвиг проблему постижения христианского сознания средствами драмы» [16, С. 231].

Подобного рода симбиоз классицистского и мистериального качеств во многом определил французскую культурно-историческую и музыкальную традицию XVII – начала XVIII ст. Эпоха правления «короля-солнца» характеризовалась особой популярностью и декларированием идей галликанизма, согласно которым глава государства олицетворял собой единство духовной и светской власти. В рамках культуры Нового времени, процветания рационализма и его идеологии королевский двор предстает некоей моделью неба на земле. Именно он выступает своеобразным перводвигателем и первоисточником жизни государства. Центральное место здесь занимает фигура монарха. Помпезное величие и пышность Версаля – необходимый элемент данной возвышенной идеологемы: «небо-дворец», затмевающий собою решительно все, что только есть на «земле».

Органично вписана в развитие обозначенных духовно-религиозных и культурно-художественных процессов не только архитектура и изобразительное искусство Франции, но и история ее музыкального театра XVII–XVIII вв. Поэтика опер Ж. Б. Люлли – Ф. Кино ориентирована на воспевание этических идеалов и высоких добродетелей, культивируемых в социуме. Их олицетворяют герои античных и средневековых преданий – Роланд, Персей, Рено, Амадис и др. Любовная страсть, мотивы личного счастья в рамках «лирической трагедии» приходят в столкновение с велениями долга, и верх берут эти последние. Фабула произведений данного жанра нередко связана с войной, защитой отечества, подвигами полководцев («Персей»), с единоборством героя против неумолимого рока, с конфликтом злых чар и добродетели, с мотивами возмездия («Тезей») и самопожертвования («Альцеста») и т.д. Подобная тематика связана не только с эстетикой классицизма как такового, но и с духовными идеями этой эпохи, точнее, с христианским базисом французского абсолютизма, освещенным в том числе и в трудах Ж. Б. Боссюэ.

Сказанное во многом определяло высокий духовный и эмоциональный тонус «большого этического искусства» классицизма, имевшего ярко выраженную аффективную природу, не входившую, одновременно, в противоречие с рационализмом. Согласно В. Медушевскому, аффект как одно из важнейших понятий прежде всего в богословии, «определялся как чувство, которое содержит в себе вечную идею <…> красоты христианства, просветляющее соединение земного и небесного <…> В переживании аффекта,– утверждает далее исследователь,– мы вживаемся в его небесную высоту» [13, С. 14]. Изображение различных аффектов, в том числе страсти (в ее облагороженном варианте) определялось как одна из основных задач как французской классицистской трагедии, так и музыкального театра. Высокий духовный подтекст, заложенный в жанре «лирической трагедии», сохранял свою значимость не только в артефактах французской культуры XVII–XVIII ст., но и позднее – в рамках большой французской оперы, сюжетно-смысловой основой которой чаще всего выступал социально-религиозный конфликт, а высокие духовные качества ее главных действующих лиц выкристаллизовывались на базе прежде всего духовной стойкости и верности «принципам веры». Данные свойства показательны как для героев опер Дж. Мейербера, так и для персонажей оперных композиций Ф. Галеви.

Показательные для «лирической трагедии» структурные характеристики, реализованные в виде пятиактного спектакля с Прологом и Апофеозом, аллегорически воспевающими «Короля-солнце», образуют драматургически продуманную и хорошо слаженную композицию, в которой есть место не только ариям и речитативам, но и хору, балету и оркестровым эпизодам (картинам, шествиям), выявляющим в совокупности зрелищно-театральный характер данного жанра, генетически восходящий к французской мистериальной практике Средневековья. Истинно французской чертой было и использование приемов вокальной декламации с четким и выразительным произнесением текста при соблюдении французской акцентуации. Соответственно, не столько широкое дыхание в пении и красота мелодии, сколько верность декламации, ее сценическая выпуклость в передаче аффекта составили доминирующее качество оперного стиля «лирической трагедии», чей жанровый «канон» и духовно-этическое смысловое качество составили базис и для большой французской оперы первой половины XIX века.

Существенная роль в процессах ее становления принадлежит также и французской опере эпохи «Наполеоновского ампира», «класика» которой репрезентирована творчеством Г. Спонтини и его современников. Являя собой новую страницу европейского музыкального театра, оперное наследие Г. Спонтини, наиболее полно обобщенное в его «Весталке», демонстрирует почвенную связь с духовно-эстетическими и стилевыми установками французского духовного музыкального театра предшествующих эпох. В монографии О. Муравской «Східнохристиянська парадигма європейської культури і музика XVIII – XX століть» поэтика музыкального театра Г. Спонтини оказывается соотносимой не только с типологическими качествами Наполеоновского ампира, но и с его «патриархально-ортодоксальным» генезисом, восходящим к мистериально-литургийным установками византийской культуры. По мнению автора, «наполеонівським мілітарним волюнтаризмом вибудувана вертикаль “імперія – герой – Новий (імперський) Порядок” відверто апелює до язичницьких нормативів Риму, одночасно вводячи художньо апробовані аналогії до християнської містеріальності самовибудуваного мучеництва, що в певний момент чудово відсторонюється Згори» [14, С. 296].

Подобного рода духовно-смысловая направленность «ампирного» спектакля Г. Спонтини дополнена также интонационной спецификой его музыкального языка, поскольку типологизация тематизма «Весталки» опирается не только на наработки европейской оперной традиции предшествующих епох, но и на «…семантику терцієвих мелодійних паралелізмів кантової традиції, які знаменують духовне підґрунтя музичних узагальнень, а також представляють бурдонні фактурні утворення, що мають глибокі підстави в традиціях церковності Франції і які в секуляризованому прояві фактури музики драматичних сцен створювали символіку етичного підкріплення висловлюваних сюжетних позицій» [14, С. 296].

Отметим также столь показательное для произведений данной стилевой направленности тяготение к методу аллюзии, в рамках которого герои произведения и сюжетное повествование, сопряженное с их судьбами и историческим прошлым, вызывали аналогии с событиями современности, а также и с сакральными первоисточниками. Данное качество станет одним из определяющих в поэтике большой французской оперы, а также в специфике искусства французского романтизма в целом, развивавшегося под знаком формирования принципов историзма и историографии. По мнению Б. Реизова, в рамках данной национальной традиции «история почти заменяла собой философские исследования и художественное творчество, вернее, она определяла то и другое в самом их методе» [цит. по: 26], что собственно и дифференцировало подходы к историческому прошлому и его художественному запечатлению во французской культуре, сложившиеся в эпоху Просвещения и романтизма. Представители первой эпохи видели в истории утилитарную пользу в виде назидательного урока и «допускали во имя моральных соображений "подчистку" и "ретушь" исторических фактов», в то время как романтики предпочли «"творческое проникновение в дух истории", постижение смысла исторических событий посредством изучения нравов, психологии и мировоззрения людей» [24, С. 38].

Отметим, что своеобразным романтизированным идеалом исторического прошлого для этой эпохи выступало Средневековье и его культура, символизировавшая образец утраченной для человека первой половины XIX века духовно-религиозной целостности, которую предстояло еще возродить. В конечном итоге «романтики стремились создать собственную религию, связанную с категориями Веры, Чудесного и Катарсиса. Религиозное священнодействие и таинство при помощи чуда решало одну из главных задач бытия – преобразование общества. К этой точке, преодолевая границы мифического времени и пространства, стремилось все развитие мистериального действа». Как считает А. Предоляк, следствием обозначенных процессов стала «постепенная сакрализация искусства, благодаря которой художник, композитор, поэт, с одной стороны, превращался в жреца нововявленной религии искусства, с другой – в его жертву. Мистериальное действие совершалось теперь в храме искусства – на концертной или театральной сцене» [20, С. 12].

Французский романтизм, зарождавшийся еще в атмосфере революционных преобразований конца XVIII столетия, по мнению О. Жестковой, «вынашивал мечту об идеальном общественном строе. В отличие от ранних немецких романтиков, французские художники конца 1820 – начала 1830-х гг. нацеливались не столько на изображение внутреннего мира человека, сколько на вскрытие проблем социального устройства и благосостояния всего народа. Поэты, драматурги и писатели вместе с политиками и экономистами продвигали идеи социальной справедливости, политического и религиозного равенства людей» [5, С. 63].

Сказанное в полной мере соотносимо и с поэтикой большой французской оперы, жанровый «канон» которой формировался непосредственно в данную эпоху. Показательно, что до середины XIX века под термином «большая опера» во Франции подразумевались образцы собственно оперного жанра, т.е. полностью пропетые (без разговорных диалогов), сценически интерпретированные именно в Королевской академии музыки.

Зрелые сочинения классиков «большой» французской оперы («Гугеноты», «Пророк», «Африканка» Дж. Мейербера, «Дочь кардинала», «Ной» Ф. Галеви и др.) демонстрируют общность композиционно-драматургических приемов. Все они чаще всего представляют собой 5-актную композицию, внешне сходную с французской «лирической трагедией» Ж. Б. Люлли и Ж. Ф. Рамо и отличающуюся от 3-актной композиции опер К. В. Глюка и «ампирных» спектаклей Г. Спонтини, что свидетельствует о стремлении авторов монументализировать парижскую оперу, сделать ее именно «большой» в прямом смысле этого слова. Трехактной схеме, строившейся по принципу «завязка – кульминация – развязка», противостояла более сложная 5-актная композиция «большой» оперы, в которой 1 д. представляло завязку интриги; 2 д.– ее осложнение; 3 д.– нарастание противоречий, усиление напряжения, достигающего в финале своей кульминации. 4 д. выполняло функцию подготовки гражданской развязки, в то время как 5 д. ее конкретно реализовало на фоне конфликтного взрыва и апофеоза [см. более подробно об этом: 23, с. 224–226]. При этом подобный «музыкально-драматургический трафарет», реализованный в парижских операх Дж. Мейербера и Ф. Галеви, постоянно обогащался авторами в соответствии не только с конкретным содержанием той или иной оперы, но и запросами эпохи. Последнее во многом определяло социально-политический подтекст, «политические императивы» рассматриваемого жанра, рассматривавшегося нередко на уровне «формы политического искусства» [6, С. 8].

Одновременно, духовно-смысловой «нерв» драм и трагедий героев зрелых опер Ф. Галеви и Дж. Мейербера определен не только непростыми историческими ситуациями, вольными или невольными участниками которых они оказываются, но прежде всего грандиозными религиозными конфликтами на уровне противостояния вер, духовных убеждений. Данный аспект, показательный для западноевропейской культуры XIX века, находим и в более ранних сочинениях Дж. Мейербера – операх «Клятва Иевфая», «Крестоносец в Египте». Сюжетно-смысловая сторона последней, по мысли Е. Новоселовой, реально предвосхищает ведущие идеи «Гугенотов». Движущие мотивы сюжета «Крестоносца», противостояние вер и, одновременно, реальность их взаимодействия, соотносимы с сюжетными «вехами» и фабульными «поворотами» «Гугенотов» [см.: 17; 18]. Фабула «Роберта-дьявола», восходящая к средневековым преданиям, также зиждется на идее христианского противостояния добра и зла в борьбе за душу главного героя, равно как судьбы героев «Пророка» ориентированы на события истории Германии эпохи религиозных войн (XVI век) и движение анабаптизма. Наконец, сюжетные «линии» и кульминационные смысловые «точки» «Африканки» во многом определены антитезами христианского и языческого миров, к которым принадлежат герои оперы. Селика, равно как и Валентина из «Гугенотов», ради высокой любви готова отступить от духовных законов своих предков и пожертвовать собой. Духовно-смысловой базис «Дочери кардинала» Ф. Галеви отличается еще большей обостренностью, поскольку в данном произведении обозначены по сути два религиозных конфликта. Первый из них сопряжен с противостоянием христиан и иудеев и драматическими страницами истории антисемитизма в XV ст. Другой конфликт – противостояние папского Рима и гуситов,– не имея непосредственных сюжетных «выходов» в опере, вместе с тем, существенно влияет на драматические повороты судеб главных героев.

В конечном итоге обозначенное доминирование идеи духовно-религиозного противостояния, прямо или косвенно «режиссирующей» развитие сценического действия в большой французской опере, во многом определяет поведенческие качества и характеристики ее положительных героев (верность, любовь, готовность к самопожертвованию, «стояние в вере»), соотносимые не только с конкретными историческими личностями, но и с библейским аналогами, выявляющими в конечном итоге мистериальный генезис данного жанра. По наблюдению С. Зенкина, «в западноевропейском (в частности, французском) общественном сознании, литературном [и музыкальном] творчестве XIX века существовала "зона культуры", пространство ценностного релятивизма, расположенное между религиозным абсолютом и политической тенденцией» [7, С. 16].

Подобного рода масштабный смысловой «диапазон» актуализировал в свою очередь апеллирование к мистериальной масштабности подобного спектакля и сложившейся в недрах его французской «модели», начиная с эпохи Средневековья, зрелищности, особой театрализации представления и сопряженной с ней манерой игры. «Культово-литургический стиль игры – игры как бы на церковных котурнах – отличался приподнятостью, торжественностью, величественностью. Зрелище больше походило на процессию, где не идут, а шествуют, не говорят, а вещают, не поют, а берут гимнические ноты» [10, С. 11]. Данная характеристика немецкой средневековой мистериальной традиции оказывается соотносимой и с поэтикой французской оперы первой половины XIX века.

Жанровый «канон» «большой» оперы, репрезентированной в творчестве Дж. Мейербера и Ф. Галеви, демонстрирует пересеченность с мистериально-сакральными интенциями романтического искусства, о чем свидетельствует и интонационный язык тематизма произведений названных авторов. Существенное место в нем принадлежит культовому обиходу (цитаты и стилизация) различных религиозных традиций, выявляющих в совокупности мистериальный подтекст творчества репрезентантов данного жанра, ориентированный на преодоление религиозной разобщенности в пользу соборного духовного единения-преображения человеческого сообщества на началах Любви и Веры.

Таким образом, поэтика большой французской оперы, классика которой представлена в оперных опусах Дж. Мейербера и Ф. Галеви, ориентирована на зрелищный 5-актный спектакль, фабула которого связана с драматическими социально-политическими катаклизмами европейской истории, интерпретированными в духе концепции французского историзма и показательного для него метода аллюзий. Одновременно жанровый «канон» большой оперы генетически связан с французской мистериальной традицией, выявляемой в доминирующей роли религиозного конфликта, определяющего фабулу произведения, характеры, поступки и поведенческие мотивации его героев, апеллирование к «интонационному словарю» церковно-певческой традиции и обуславливающей направленность спектакля на идею духовного единения-преображения человеческого социума.

Список литературы:

1. Azarova V. V. Idei i simvoly hristianstva vo francuzskom muzykal'nom teatre XIX–XX vekov // Muzyka, tekst, perevod: materialy sekcii XL Mezhdunarodnoj filologicheskoj konferencii [red. A. V. Boyarkina]. SPb.: Izdatel'stvo Sankt-Peterburgskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta, 2011.– S. 3–10.
2. Bukina T. Francuzskaya Grand Opera i «muzyka budushchego»: fragmenty eristicheskogo turnira // Muzykal'naya akademiya. 2004.– № 3.– S. 79–94.
3. Gorovich B. Opernyj teatr: Per. s pol'sk. M. Mal'kova.– L.: Muzyka, 1984.– 224 s.
4. Dashevskaya O. A. Zhiznestroitel'naya koncepciya D. Andreeva v kontekste kul'tur-filosofskih idej i tvorchestva russkih pisatelej pervoj poloviny HH veka.– Tomsk: Izdatel'stvo Tomskogo universiteta, 2006.– 436 s.

5. Zhestkova O.V. Romanticheskij istorizm v libretto bol'shih oper Ezhena Skriba // Istoricheskie, filosofskie, politicheskie i yuridicheskie nauki, kul'turologiya i iskusstvovedenie. Voprosy teorii i praktiki.– Tambov: Gramota, 2014.– № 9 (47): v 2-h ch.– Ch. II.– S. 62–66.
6. Zhestkova O.V. Francuzskaya bol'shaya opera kak hudozhestvenno-esteticheskoe i social'no-politicheskoe yavlenie (1820–1830-e gody): diss. … doktora iskusstvovedeniya: 17.00.02 – muzykal'noe iskusstvo / Moskovskaya gosudarstvennaya konservatoriya imeni P.I. Chajkovskogo. Moskva, 2017.– 700 s.
7. Zenkin S.N. Francuzskij romantizm i ideya kul'tury (aspekty problemy).– M.: Rossijskij gosudarstvennyj gumanitarnyj universitet, 2001.– 144 s.
8. Isupov K.G. Misteriya // Universum: Vestnik Gercenovskogo universteta. 2012.– № 3.– S. 246–249.
9. Kenigsberg A.K. Ot Obera do Massne: 24 francuzskie opery XIX veka. Istoriya sozdaniya, syuzhet, muzyka. SPb.: Sankt-Peterburgskaya gosudarstvennaya konservatoriya im. N.A. Rimskogo-Korsakova, 2013.– 295 s.
10. Kolyazin V.F. Ot misterii k karnavalu: teatral'nost' nemeckoj religioznoj i ploshchadnoj sceny rannego i pozdnego srednevekov'ya.– M.: Nauka, 2002.– 208 s.
11. Kremlev Yu. Dzhakomo Mejerber. Ocherk zhizni i tvorchestva.– L.: Muzgiz, 1936.– 48 s.
12. Krechmar G. Istoriya opery.– L.: «Academia», 1925.– 407 s.
13. Medushevskij V. Hristianskie osnovaniya sonatnoj formy // Muzykal'naya akademiya. 2005.– № 4.– S. 13–27.
14. Muravs'ka O.V. Skhidnohristiyans'ka paradigma єvropejs'koї kul'turi i muzika XVII – XX stolit': monografiya.– Odesa: Astroprint, 2017.– 564 s.
15. Murashkinceva E.D. Drama gorodskaya religioznaya // Slovar' srednevekovoj kul'tury / Pod red. A.Ya. Gurevicha.– M.: ROSSPEN, 2003.– S. 149–157.
16. Nekrasova I.A. Religioznaya drama i spektakl' XVI – XVII vekov. SPb.: Giperion, 2013.– 365 s.
17. Novoselova E. Idillicheskij mir «bol'shih oper» Dzhakomo Mejerbera // Muzykal'naya akademiya. 2006.– № 1.– S. 117–123.
18. Novoselova E.Yu. Poetika «bol'shih oper» E. Skriba – Dzh. Mejerbera: avtoref. diss. … kand. iskusstvovedeniya: 17.00.02 – muzykal'noe iskusstvo / Rossijskaya akademiya muzyki imeni Gnesinyh.– Moskva, 2007.– 28 s.
19. Osipova V.A. Hristiansko-misterial'nyj kontinuum opernogo iskusstva: genezis, evolyuciya, perspektivy: diss. … kand. iskusstvovedeniya: 17.00.03 – muzykal'noe iskusstvo / Odesskaya gosudarstvennaya muzykal'naya akademiya im. A.V. Nezhdanovoj, 2003.– Odessa.– 181 s.
20. Predolyak A.A. Srednevekovaya model' misterii v muzykal'nom teatre Germanii XIX–XX vekov: ot R. Vagnera k K. Shtokhauzenu: avtoref. diss. … kand. iskusstvovedeniya: 17.00.02 – muzykal'noe iskusstvo / Rostovskaya gosudarstvennaya konservatoriya (akademiya) im. S.V. Rahmaninova.– Rostov-na-Donu, 2007.– 27 s.
21. Proskurina E.N. Poetika misterial'nosti v proze Andreya Platonova konca 20–30 godov (na materiale povesti «Kotlovan»). Novosibirsk: Sibirskij hronograf, 2001.– 264 s.
22. Sollertinskij I. Mejerber.– M.: Gosudarstvennoe muzykal'noe izdatel'stvo, 1962.– 31 s.
23. Ferman V.E. Opernyj teatr. Stat'i i issledovaniya.– M.: Gosudarstvennoe muzykal'noe izdatel'stvo, 1961.– 359 s.
24. Cherkashina M.R. Istoricheskaya opera epohi romantizma: (opyt issledovaniya).– K.: Muzichna Ukraïna, 1986.– 152 s.

25. Enskaya E. Dopolnitel'nye shtrihi k tvorcheskomu portretu Fromantalya Galevi // Problemi vzaєmodiї mistectva, pedagogiki ta teoriї i praktiki osviti: zb. nauk. st. / Hark. nac. un-t mistectv imeni I. P. Kotlyarevs'kogo; red.-uporyad. G. I. Ganzburg.– Harkiv: Vid-vo TOV «S. A. M.», 2013.– Vip. 38.– S. 20–30.
26. Enskaya E. Hristianskaya tematika vo francuzskoj opere XIX stoletiya. URL: http://dspace.nbuv.gov.ua/handle/123456789/39505/ (data obrashcheniya: 16.03.2021 r.).
27. Fulcher J. F. The Nation's Image: French Grand Opera as Politics and Politicized Art. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1987.– 292 r.
28. Hibberd S. French Grand Opera and the Historical Imagination. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009.– 250 r.

Section 2. History and archaeology

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-26-31

Cap Van Dang,
Master, Postgraduate, Academy of Politics
E-mail: hoaianhct9@gmail.com

THE ROLE OF VIETNAMESE VOLUNTARY ARMY WITH CONSTRUCTION AND PROTECTION OF THE WEST TRUONG SON TRAIL

Abstract. Since 1960, due to the fierce American bombardment and containment, the East Truong Son corridor in Vietnam as a strategic support line for human strength and wealth for the Vietnam and Laos battlefields has been stopped completely stagnant. Facing such urgent situation, in December 1960, the Central Committee of the Lao People's Party agreed with the request of the Central Vietnam Labor Party to open the West Truong Son – Ho Chi Minh Road in the territory of Central – Lower Laos to ensure the smooth supply of aid for the two countries' revolutionary battlefields. Under the leadership of the Vietnamese Labor Party and the enthusiastic support of the Lao People, directly the People along the corridor, the Vietnamese Volunteers conducted the construction, development and protection of the West Truong Son arterial transport route – An important factor contributing to the success of the two countries' revolutionary cause.

Keywords: Vietnamese Volunteer Army, West Truong Son Road.

1. Introduction

After the Geneva Agreement 1954 on the restoration of peace on the Indochinese peninsula was signed, the US imperialism carried out the war on behalf of France to invade Laos and Vietnam. During the war against the US, the long and arduous national salvation of the two peoples of Vietnam and Laos, from our experiences in the resistance war against the French colonialism, President Ho Chi Minh and the Party Central Committee had a policy of paving the way for strategic military transport to the East Truong Son. Accordingly, on May 19, 1959, the Politburo of the Party Central Committee decided to establish Youth Union 559, building a strategic support line on the ground; the next was on the sea, carrying out the task of transporting material, technology and force from the great rear of the North to the big southern frontlines and helping to support the Laos revolution and the Cambodian revolution. When the demand of the battlefield became bigger and more urgent, along with the East Truong Son motorized transport line being fiercely attacked by the enemy, the plan to "flip over the wing" paved the way to the West Truong Son a strategic issue, developed by the General Military Commission, the Ministry of Defense of Vietnam, proposed by the Central Vietnam Labor

Party and agreed by the Central Committee of the Lao People's Party.

2. Content

In the increasingly demanding and urgent need of the battlefield, along with the East Truong Son motorized transport route being fiercely attacked by the enemy, the plan to " overturn" to pave the way to the Truong Son city is a strategic problem, was built by the General Military Commission of the Ministry of National Defense, proposed by the Central Committee of the Vietnam Labor Party and approved by the Central Committee of the Lao People's Party.

Having great support from a large number of Lao people who are along the West Truong Son corridor, The Vietnamese volunteer army did not hesitate to sacrifice day and night and turned the superb Truong Son – Phu Luong chain into a massive transportation network, including: cart roads, on foot, motorway, waterway and petrol pipelines, reaching out reaching out the Central – Lower Laos battlefield, South Vietnam and Northeastern Cambodia, promptly meeting the demand for manpower and resources for the battlefields.

The great effort and sacrifice of the Vietnamese Volunteer Army together with the "unanimity and joint strength" of the Lao people of the tribes have made the West Truong Son Road – Ho Chi Minh Road in Laos. This is really the " the Eight Trigrams through the jungle" and becomes a legend, the important strategic blood in the resistance war against the enemy America invasion of the people of the three Indochina countries.

The formation and development of the West Truong Son Road, in addition to being a strategic military transport route for the Central – Lower Laos battlefield and the South Vietnam battlefield, this is also a "strategic base" for the Vietnamese Volunteer Army and the Lao army and people to build and develop a revolutionary base as well as to unite to fight against the enemy. Therefore, these are great challenges and become the focus of fierce attack by American imperialism and its allied forces. During the period from 1960 to 1964, they gradually increased the intensity of the attack with many malicious tricks such as: organizing reconnaissance aircraft, launching commandos, reconnaissance to detect transport routes, and at the same time organizing sweeping operations, ... From 1965 onwards, the raid to prevent the West Truong Son Road system was always the top priority in the enemy American war strategy of invasion on the Indochinese peninsula. Combined from 1960 to 1975, this route was dropped by American imperialists and allied forces over 3 million tons of bombs, causing enormous damage to people and facilities, and difficulties in paving the way, developing our strategic military transport route.

Before the attack nature "terrorist", intimidating by the enemy America and its allied forces, under the right leadership of the Vietnam Workers' Party, Vietnamese volunteer army has been steadfast, not afraid of hardships and sacrifices, continues to be determined to build, develop and fight firmly to protect every meter of the road, ensuring the safety of the strategic transport route to meet the timely and increasingly high demand for aid for the battlefields of Laos and South Vietnam. Typically in this activity, since January 1961, the Vietnamese volunteer army coordinated with the Lao armed forces to attack the enemy to liberate the territory along the 9th road to open the motorized transport road and the road west of the Truong Son, opening the 128 vertical trunk connecting with Road number 12 in Ban Na Phao (Kham Muon province) across the West Truong Son in Laos to the confluence of the Vietnam-Laos-Cambodia border. Overcoming many difficulties, hardships, and fierce difficulties, together with the Vietnamese Volunteer Army cadres and soldiers on the West Truong Son route, the Lao people contributed and contributed to paving the way. People in many villages of your country have automatically moved their homes, left their fields that used to feed them for ages so that the new road will be opened, ensuring the requirement "closest, easiest route".

Implementing the policy of the two parties, the two states, the Vietnam Volunteer Army used a part of the western Truong Son land in the liberated area in Central and Lower Laos to build a route of strategic aid and strategic bases for the battlefields of South Indochina, regularly coordinating with the armed forces of the Central and Lower Lao Military Region, Party committees and governments of 7 provinces with West Truong Son road going through to organize effective combat to protect strategic bases and strategic routes, the fight against the enemy in place, liberating the land, expanding the liberated area.

On June 19, 1970, in the face of the enemy America-Wei situation preparing to take the most reckless military adventures on the Indochinese peninsula, the Politburo of Communist Party of Vietnam issued a Resolution on "The new situation in Indochina and our new mission". On the basis of analyzing enemy weaknesses and strengths, the Politburo determines our new mission: "Encouraging the highest efforts of the entire Party, the entire people, the entire army in the South and North of our country, strengthening the fighting solidarity bloc of the people of the three Indochina countries, making the forces of the three countries become a unified bloc, having a common strategy, persevering and stepping up the resistance war to save the country of the people of the three countries against the American imperialists and henchmen "Resistance war against (America, salvation – Military events, *Institute of Military History, Hanoi, 1988, p. 227*). The resolution also specifies the position and role of the Lao battlefield. This is a battlefield in a dangerous position, especially in the Central – Lower Laos, because it is the corridor connecting the northern back to the southern battlefield of our country. In implementing the Party's strategic policy, the Vietnam Volunteer Army has successfully performed the assigned very important tasks, which are: Participate in fighting in key battlefields, ensuring absolute safety of strategic military transport routes for battlefields of three Indochina countries; performing solidarity, coordinating with the army and people in Central Laos and Lower Laos to organize the fight against the enemy and liberate the land; build and defend your revolutionary base, protect the West Truong Son Road corridor.

Despite suffering heavy defeats on the battlefields of the three Indochina countries, with the stubborn nature, the enemy US imperialists and their minions continued to proceed with a new military adventure. From the beginning of February 1971, America – Wei launched a strategic operation called "Lam Son 719", attacked the border area of Road 9 – South Laos to destroy our strategic corridor using the "Wei infantry and American firepower"; to establish a line to prevent halving Indochina, threatening the North, support for "intensified special war" in Laos and their war of invasion in Cambodia. They gathered almost the entire strategic reserve force of the puppet army, consisting of 47 infantry battalions, 9 armies and 21 artillery battalions. The Americans participated in 7 infantry battalions, 1 mechanized battalion as the rear reserve. The total enemy force consisted of 45,000 troops, including 9,000 American troops, with a very high coordination of the US Air Force and a lot of modern technical equipment.

On the basis of analyzing the enemy's conspiracies and tricks, the Vietnamese Volunteer Army closely coordinated with the Lao armed forces to organize the attack. After 43 days of continuous fighting, we smashed the US – Wei "Lam Son 719" operation, destroyed over 23,000 enemies, shot down nearly 500 aircraft, collected 600 military vehicles, 150 cannons, … This is a victory of great political significance, burying the US-Wei plot to cut Indochina, making a very important contribution to protecting the strategic support line of the revolution of the three Indochina countries. During the General offensive and uprising in spring 1975. The Vietnamese volunteer forces with the combat coordination of the Lao armed forces in the West Truong Son successfully completed the combat task, ensuring safety. to bridge and road along the West Truong Son route for the main corps to maneuver at high speed, to promptly join the Ho Chi Minh campaign, The South was completely liberated, unified the country.

Over 15 years of sacrificial efforts and courage, determination and the will to fight hard and indomitable, the Vietnam Volunteer Army together with other forces have participated in building and protecting safety. absolutely for the Western Truong Son strategic transport route, to meet the expenditure of millions of tons of material and weapons delivered to the battlefields and ensure the command of operations for millions of people entering the battlefield as well as the North; mobile transport of divisions, corps, escort of technical armies to participate in campaigns; transporting wounded and sick soldiers from battlefields to the North for treatment, ... The Western Truong Son strategic transport system has really become an important factor, supporting the battlefields to defeat the war strategy of the enemy, the strategy of "Special war", "Local war", "Vietnamization of war" in Vietnam and the "Special War", "Special War intensified" strategy in Laos of the US imperialists and their allies. The successes in the construction and development of the Western Truong Son strategic transport route are forever shined in the glorious history of fighting against the common enemies of the two peoples of Vietnam and Laos. The successe from promoting the role of the Vietnamese Volunteers in the construction and protection of the Western Truong Son strategic route are still valuable up to now, leaving profound lessons learned:

Firstly, the Party has promptly set out the right and creative revolutionary policy and way.

The decision to open the Western Truong Son strategic transport route is the result of the independent and creative revolutionary line of the Vietnamese Labor Party, when having to perform two strategic tasks at the same time on both the North and the South. This decision encouraged the strength of the entire nation to support the battlefield of the South to determine the determination to defeat the invading the enemy American invaders. More than 60 years have passed, although the domestic and international situation has changed many times, but the lesson of setting the Party's right and creative revolutionary goals and lines is still valid. Especially in the context that our country is stepping up industrialization and modernization with new opportunities and advantages, but also facing new risks and challenges, which requires more and more steadfastness in our way the Party's network, national independence associated with socialism; maintain a peaceful and stable environment for comprehensive development of the country.

Secondly, the Party does well in political education, ideology; raised the determination to complete the mission for the Vietnamese Volunteer Army to participate in protecting the strategic transport route.

On the Truong Son battlefield, in order to prevent our strategic support line, the enemy the US imperialists and its allies conducted fierce raids with a variety of weapons and modern means of war being used. Vietnamese volunteer troops in Laos are on duty on the support line, having to fight long and hard under the rain of bombs, storms and bullets of the enemy, struggling with the weather and extreme climate of the mountains and forests of West Truong Son, with illness to defeat the enemy. In hard and fierce conditions, the political and ideological work has focused on propagating and deeply educating the spirit of patriotism, revolutionary ideals, demanding revolutionary missions, making cadres and soldiers and agreed on the goal, thought and action "All to liberate the South, unify the Fatherland". Party committees at all levels have promptly held the Party's resolutions, directives of superiors, organized emulation movements... Along with that, the policy work for war invalids, martyrs and those who are sick, affected their health while performing their tasks is focused on leadership and serious and timely implementation. Along with the policy work for war invalids, martyrs and those who are sick, affected their health while performing their tasks is focused on leadership and serious and timely implementation. Thanks to political and ideological work, which has been carried out regularly and continuously with many rich and vivid forms and measures, associated with reality, the determination to fulfill the tasks of cadres and Vietnam Volunteer Army are constantly being maintained; always proactive, creative, ingenious, do not falter in hardship and difficulties.

Thirdly, the Vietnamese Volunteer Army in Laos have applied creatively Vietnamese military art in the construction, development and organization of fighting and fighting against the enemy and defending the West Truong Son trail.

During the years of performing the task of providing strategic aid to the southern revolution and the Laos revolution, the Western Truong Son Road became a fierce battlefield, a place of fierce fighting and battle between us and the enemy. The achievements of the Vietnam Volunteer Army in the fight to protect the arterial military transport route are the result of the application and development of Vietnamese in the new conditions, especially on the battlefield West Truong Son. It is the art of people's war; combining battle posture with transport posture, taking the battle posture as the center, mainly motor transport; the art of limiting strong points, deepening the weak spots of the enemy to fight against the enemy, performing "Build roads to advance, fight the enemy to travel.". It is also the development of the art of campaign in strategic transport, incorporating combat and transport, between combat force and transport force in the same campaign, performing two items at the same time. The goal is to fight the enemy and transport, fight against the enemy for transport under the concentrated, unified command, and close cooperation of the leaders and commanders.

Fourthly, the Party has regularly strengthened and developed a pure international solidarity relationship between the Vietnamese Volunteer Army and the Lao People's Army in building, developing and defending West Truong Son.

One of the victorious causes of the battle to protect the arterial military transport route – West Truong Son Road is that our Party has built up a solidarity block, a coalition to fight against common enemies of the Lao army and people. with the Vietnamese Volunteer Army. Therefore, from the initial small ways, during the enemy the US imperialist expansion of the war to the whole of Indochina, the West Truong Son Road was constantly strengthened, expanded, reached, developed and passed through many provinces of Laos, radiating battlefields, created a uninterrupted, sustainable system to meet the requirements of the two countries' revolutionary cause Vietnam – Laos. In places where the strategic support route passed, the Lao people of the tribes wholeheartedly supported the revolution, voluntarily moved their villages, moved their houses, accepted the hardships, and sacrificed themselves to build and protect the route.

3. Conclusion

It can see that the lessons learned from the role of the Vietnamese Volunteers Army in the construction and protection of the Western Truong Son strategic transport route are really precious. Currently, we need to continue promoting the above experiences in the work of building and firmly defending the Socialist Vietnam Fatherland; maintain a peaceful and stable environment for the country's socio-economic development.

References:

1. Ministry of Defense, Vietnam Military History Institute (2010). Vietnam volunteer army and military experts helped Laos – A special symbol of solidarity, Vietnam-Laos combat alliance, People's Army Publishing House, Hanoi.
2. Ministry of Defense, Vietnam Military History Institute (2013). Union of special solidarity fighting between the two armies of Vietnam – Laos, Laos – Vietnam – Practice and lessons learned, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi.

3. Lao People's Revolutionary Party – Vietnam Communist Party (2011). History of Special Relations Vietnam – Laos, Laos – Vietnam (1930–2007). National Political Publishing House, Hanoi.
4. Duong Dinh Lap (2018). Historical Vietnam – Laos – Cambodia Solidarity, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi.
5. Ho Chi Minh (1953). "Letter to our army units in charge of operations in Upper Laos", April 13, 1953. Ho Chi Minh collection, – Vol. 8. National Political Publishing House, Hanoi, 2011. – 105 p.
6. The General Political Department of the People's Army (2008), the Party leading the Vietnamese volunteer army and military experts on international missions (1930–1975), People's Army Publishing House, Hanoi.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-32-35

Nguyen Thanh Hai,
Master, Postgraduate, Academy of Politics, Viet Nam
E-mail: hailsdlq2@gmail.com

CONTRIBUTION RESEARCH TO THE ROAD, THE VIEW OF THE VIETNAM'S COMMUNIST PARTY ON BUILDING THE ALL PEOPLE DEFENSE

Abstract. Throughout the process of leading the Vietnam revolution, showing us clearly the lines and views of the Communist Party of Vietnam on building the people national defense, this is one of the important contents is always a guideline for the South to guide all actions of organizations and forces in the political system and the entire people to realize the goals, mottos and tasks of solutions to build forces, potentials, defense posture raising the spirit of revolutionary vigilance, firmly defending the Socialist Vietnam Fatherland in all circumstances. This article contributes to clarify the lines and the views of the Communist Party of Vietnam on building an all-people defense in the new situation.

Keywords: The lines, the views of the Party, the all people Defense.

1. Place the problem

Defense is activity of a country aiming to protect independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity, protect the people with the country's synergy National defense includes the whole internal and external activities on the military, politics, economy, culture and science of the country and the people to defence the country, creating a power balanced, comprehensive strength in which military strength is characteristic to maintain peace, prevent and repel the enemy's war activities and get ready to defeat the enemy's war of aggression.

The national defense of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam is determined by the Communist Party of Vietnam and President Ho Chi Minh is National defense of the people, with the people, developed towards the entire people, comprehensive, independence, self-reliance, becoming more and more modern under the leadership of the Communist Party of Vietnam, under the management of the State of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam. In order to prevent repelling all risks of invasion, to be ready to defeat the war of aggression in all forms and scales to firmly protect the Socialist Vietnam Fatherland in all circumstances. Building a strong all-people defense is an objective requirement of the cause of building and defending the Socialist Vietnam Fatherland.

In the process of leading the revolution the Communist Party of Vietnam have awareness deeply, fully and comprehensively to the goals and motto of building an all-people national defense, always having a correct view on the national defense of all people, comprehensively in new historical conditions, which is clearly shown in term of the National Congress of the Communist Party of Vietnam, in directing the implementation of the national renewal in the direction of socialist, world integration economy.

The strategic direction for the task of building and consolidating the entire people's national defense in each historical period has always been based on the Marxist-Leninist theory, Ho Chi Minh's ideology and the practice of the country, beside that based on an analysis of new international, regional and domestic contexts; analysis of the nature, intrigue and tricks of the hostile forces against the national independence, the territorial integrity sovereignty of the Socialist

Vietnam Fatherland. Therefore, propose appropriate strategies and strategies to lead the country to develop in the right direction according to the chosen target path, focusing on economic construction, especially to resolve the current emerging conflict: contradictions between the process the low level of the producers with the high demand of modern production in the period of transition to socialism, constantly improving the people's material, cultural and spiritual life, ensuring the has enough synergy, is ready to deal with victory before all complex situations.

In the context of science and technology have new and great leaps; globalization, regionalization and international integration with both positive and negative sides are becoming an important world trend; Basic contradictions in the world still exist and develop deeply with new manifestations of content and form. Therefore, a full and deep awareness of the international and regional contexts is very important in planning the way of building and protecting the country, especially the task of building and strengthening the country. solid all-people defense.

2. The main construction contents are on building an all-people defense of the Communist Party of Vietnam

While putting the task of economic development at the center, building the Party is the key, the Communist Party of Vietnam always focuses on the task of defense, considers strengthening national defense, maintaining national security and territorial integrity. There is a regular important task, shown in three main contents:

2.1. To raise awareness and responsibility of the entire party, the entire people and the entire army to building an all-people defense

Building all people defense is the responsibility of the entire political system, each citizen and the entire society in all fields of life. In which, the armed forces are the core force. Defense is not synonymous with military, with war, it is carried out in peacetime for the purpose of self-defense and defense of the country, but not passively to actively prevent, repel, and fail all conspiracies of the enemy and ready to win when the war happens. The optimal defense strategy is the strategy of keeping the country without having war, which is a strategy to rationally settle the relations between the economy and defense and other aspects of society.

The goals and tasks of the all-people defense are not only to protect the independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity, … but also closely associated with firmly defending the socialist regime, protecting The Party and The Country and People; not only external but also internal; Defense is always closely linked with security and foreign affairs. Defense is not only to deal with war, but the most important thing is to prevent and repel war, prevent the country from going to war, effectively handle all situations related to national defense and security of the country, ensuring a stable and peaceful environment for the country's development. The task of national defense is to maintain national security, political security, economic security, cultural security – social security; maintain order, discipline and social safety. The nature, characteristics and motto of the all-people national defense are the national defense work, including the whole activities in all aspects: politics, economy, military associated with security, foreign affairs, culture, socialization in order to create synergy, meeting the requirements of national defense in both peacetime and wartime, both internal and external, both military and non-military struggle, …

The motto of building an all-people defense is: comprehensive, independent, self-reliant, step by step, modern, and increasingly deeply and specifically recognized. That is the basic motto of the cause of building an all-people national defense in Vietnam, both to meet the requirements of fighting in peacetime, to create the power to prevent the enemy's plot to war, and to satisfy the demand of war if any, the people's competition defends the Fatherland in new conditions. The contents of the motto of building an all-people defense are closely related and unified, in which building an all-people defense in the direction of modernization is a very important content and demonstrates the requirements of national defense, demonstrating the roadmap of modernization of the all-people defense system, both in line with the country's economy and new requirements of the cause of defending the Socialist Vietnam Fatherland. In particular, the development of the defense industry has become a major policy in building and modernizing the entire people's defense. It is an independent, autonomous, powerful defense industry that is suitable for the development of the country's economy; a dual-use defense industry that meets both defense and military needs and directly participates in socio-economic development and serving the people.

To well settle the relationship between national defense and security with the economy and foreign affairs; Combining defense and security with socio-economic and foreign affairs becomes an important strategy to create synergy. In the innovation process, it is necessary to institutionalize undertakings and policies on building an all-people defense and people's security; perfecting the legal system of national defense, focusing on completing laws on national defense, security and foreign affairs; to formulate uniform regulations on the management of foreign activities and regulations on defense and foreign cooperation. Because, the posture to defend the Fatherland is the unity and harmony between the entire people's defense posture and the people's security posture, along with foreign activities that enhance the country's status in the international, creating a favorable environment for the development of the country. That posture must maintain stability and peace for socio-economic development, prevent and repel all risks of war; just ready to respond to the protection of the Fatherland in all situations.

2.2. To build strategies, potentials, forces and posture for the all people defense, strengthen strength to firmly defend the Fatherland of Socialist Vietnam

The strength of the all-people defense is the synergy, created by a combination of strategy, potentials, forces and defense posture that are built, organized and rationally arranged on the offense. For the whole country in association with each direction, each strategic area, each locality and institution. At the same time, to build a solid defense area of the province (city) not only in terms of defense and security, but also politically, economically, socially and culturally. The defense area must both ensure the protection and combat requirements in the whole province (city), and be in a continuous national defense posture, contributing to consolidating the national defense posture people of the country, creating a synergy of national defense, firmly defending the Socialist Vietnam Fatherland in all circumstances.

Focusing on building "posture of the people", considering this as the basic content, is the key issue of building the entire people's defense posture in new conditions, as a foundation for promoting the general strength of the whole nation, in which the People's Army and the People's Public Security are the core. Therefore, it is necessary to regularly renew the content, training programs and methods; renew weapons and equipment; improve the ability to research and apply science and technology, have appropriate modes of operation to be ready to win in war and maintain national security, socio-political stability, facilitate economic development practice. The basic and decisive requirement of building national defense strength, of "The battle of the people" is: when the war has not yet happened, the entire people are eager to work in production, all citizens have the responsibility to build building and defending the Fatherland; When the war happened, the people war "all over the country, the whole people fought against the enemy", created "iron nets", "bronze walls", "heavenly fields" were fighting against the enemy and defending the homeland.

2.3. Continuing to improve the mechanism in leadership of the Communist Party of Vietnam, management of the State of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam on building an all-people defense

Starting from the Marxist-Leninist theory, Ho Chi Minh's ideology and the specific characteristics of the military-defense field, posing the inevitable objective requirement that the Communist Party of Vietnam implements the principle of absolute and direct leadership in all aspects of building an all-people defense. This principle is reflected in the fact that the Communist Party of Vietnam directly decides the policy and direction; to directly lead the implementation, inspection and evaluation process of building an all-people defense in all activities. The Party's undertakings, views and lines must be thoroughly grasped within the Party, the State, socio-political organizations and the People, especially organizations directly related to construction all-people defense.

The Party's leadership towards building an all-people defense is also reflected in the fact that the Party leads and the State manages in the performance of national defense and defense tasks, it is necessary to distinguish between the Party leadership with the State management, this difference stems from the role and social functions of each organization, and at the same time it is necessary to clearly see the relationship and interdependence in a unified socio-political structure. The State has the functions and tasks to institutionalize the Party's views, lines and policies into the system of laws, ordinances, decrees, and policies and organize the implementation in the entire society military and defense services. These are legal documents that require the system of governments at all levels, socio-political organizations, and relevant forces to comply with their functions and powers.

3. Conclusion

The line and point of view on building all-people defense of the Communist Party of Vietnam is a profound expression of the Marxist-Leninist theory and Ho Chi Minh's ideology on all-people defense and national defense, reflecting the process of "building the country go to with defending the country" of the Vietnamese people; at the same time, properly responding to the requirements of the country's practice in the new era. In particular, the focus is on building "posture in the heart of the people", creating a solid foundation for building an all-people defense and people's security; having a plan to prevent risks of war and conflict, proactively eliminate adverse factors from early and from a distance, in order to firmly protect the Socialist Vietnam Fatherland.

References:

1. Lenin V. I. Complete, – Vol. 35. – Moscow, Progressive Publishing House, 1981.
2. Ho Chi Minh, Complete Works, – Vol. 3. National Political Publishing House, Hanoi, 2011.
3. Ho Chi Minh, Complete Works, – Vol. 7. National Political Publishing House, Hanoi, 2011.
4. Communist Party of Vietnam (2006). Document of the Tenth Congressional Delegate, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi.
5. Communist Party of Vietnam (2011). Document of the XI deputies' congress, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi.
6. Communist Party of Vietnam (2016). Document of the XII Congress, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi.
7. National Defense of Vietnam (2019). The Truth National Political Publishing House, Hanoi.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-36-43

Tomsett E. Y. (Sovetkina),
Samara State University of Social Sciences and Education,
Department of History Samara
E-mail: elena.c.sovetkina@bath.edu

THE MYSTERY OF THE MURDER OF GLEB MUROMSKY, THE SON OF VLADIMIR THE GREAT: EVIDENCE FROM RUSSIAN AND FOREIGN SOURCES

Abstract. The current paper is devoted to the study of the death of Prince Gleb Vladimirovich Muromsky, and presents one of the possible versions of his murder, based on the combination of information taken from Russian and foreign sources dedicated to the events of the fratricidal strife between the sons of Vladimir the Great (978–1015). Without repeating the versions expressed by other historians, and without trying to specifically challenge or support them, the main emphasis in this article is to consider the murders of Boris and Gleb as an interrelated event – from a perspective that has not been used before.

Keywords: the fratricidal strife between the sons of Vladimir the Great; Saint Gleb; Prince Gleb Vladimirovich Muromsky; Saints Boris and Saint Gleb; Svyatopolk Okayanny; Goryacer; Torchin.

Томсетт Е. Ю. (Советкина),
Самарский Государственный социально-педагогический
университет (СГСПУ), кафедра истории, г. Самара
E-mail: elena.c.sovetkina@bath.edu

ЗАГАДКА УБИЙСТВА ГЛЕБА МУРОМСКОГО, СЫНА ВЛАДИМИРА СВЯТОГО: СВИДЕТЕЛЬСТВА РУССКИХ И ИНОСТРАННЫХ ИСТОЧНИКОВ

Аннотация. Настоящая работа посвящена исследованию смерти князя Глеба Владимировича Муромского, и представляет одну из возможных версий его убийства, базируясь на совмещении сведений из русских и иностранных источников, посвященных событиям междоусобицы сыновей Владимира Святого (978–1015). Не повторяя версии, высказанные другими историками, и не пытаясь специально их оспорить или поддержать, основной акцент в данной статьи делается на стремление рассмотреть убийства Бориса и Глеба как взаимосвязанное событие – с того ракурса, который не использовался до сих пор.

Ключевые слова: междоусобица сыновей Владимира Святого; святой Глеб; князь Глеб Владимирович Муромский; святые Борис и Глеб; Святополк Окаянный; Горясер; Торчин.

Введение

Убийства трех сыновей Владимира Святого (978–1015), братьев Бориса, Глеба и Святослава до сих пор вызывают пристальный интерес историков. Летописная и церковная традиция, принятая в русской исторической науке, приписывает эти убийства их брату, князю Святополку Окаянному (1015–1016) [15; 16; 20]. Тем не менее, сумбурность рассказа летописи, особенно в описании убийства Бориса, очевидная непонятность и нелогичность поведения действующих лиц, а также характер и особенности создания повести о Борисе и Глебе в русской агиографической традиции, на которую обращают внимания работы историков-источниковедов и литературоведов [8; 12], до сих пор вызывают у историков, интересующихся событиями междоусобицы сыновей Владимира Святого, множество вопросов, на которые они не могут ответить однозначно.

После того, как в середине XIX века русским историкам становятся доступны свидетельства о междоусобице сыновей Владимира Святого из иностранных источников (таких как, например, Сага об Эймунде [22] и Анналы Яна Длугоша [6]), в русской историографии появляются версии, которые переносят вину за убийство Бориса и Глеба со Святополка Окаянного на князя Ярослава Мудрого, как известно, оказавшегося победителем в междоусобной борьбе [1; 3; 5; 7; 9; 11; 13; 18; 19]. В время, как Борис Ростовский является персонажем, наиболее популярным среди иностранных источников, имя Глеба Муромского, известное из летописей, упоминается только в Хронике Яна Длугоша. Между тем, убийство Глеба, представленного церковной повестью невзрачным и робким отроком, является, пожалуй, одним из самых загадочных и непонятных актов в истории преступлений междоусобицы.

Настоящая статья предлагает к рассмотрению одну из возможных версий убийства князя Глеба Муромского, базируясь на русских и иностранных источниках, посвященных событиям междоусобицы, которые имеются в распоряжении всех современных историков и источниковедов. Не повторяя версии, высказанные другими историками, и не пытаясь специально их оспорить или поддержать, основной акцент в данной статьи делается на стремление рассмотреть убийства Бориса и Глеба как взаимосвязанное событие – с того ракурса, который не использовался до сих пор.

Летописная версия убийства Глеба и связанные с нею вопросы, на которые отвечают иностранные источники

Согласно сюжету летописи и церковной повести юный Глеб был убит возле (или в) своей походной ладье на реке Смядыни, в окрестностях Смоленска, когда, получив весть о смерти отца, он по призыву Святополка ехал в Киев. Это летописное известие, несомненно, взятое из агиографических источников, которые в свою очередь позаимствовали его из анонимного фольклорного Сказания, немедленно вызывает много вопросов, ответы на которые не найдены до сих пор.

Как следует из всех русских источников, князь Глеб ехал в Киев кружным путем из через Волгу к Смоленску и далее в Киев. Даже если допустить, что Глеб не хотел спускаться к Киеву кратчайшим путем вниз по Оке из-за вражды с вятичами, маршрут юного князя, по замечаниям многих историков, является весьма странным и скорее походит на бегство, чем на запланированный по вызову Святополка визит в Киев [5, 340; 14, 280–82; 21, 345–46]. Одна из самых интересных версий маршрута Глеба содержится в замечании Нестора, что после прихода к власти Святополка Глеб бежал из Киева вверх по Днепру и был настигнут только возле Смоленска [20, 7–8]. Поскольку эта версия представляется нам вполне вероятной, возникает вопрос о причинах подобного поведения муромского князя, а также о том, почему мысль о бегстве на запад, возникает у Глеба почти одновременно с древлянским князем Святославом? Если про Святослава известно, что он бежал к своему тестю в Угорскую землю, то куда, в таком случае, мог бежать молодой муромский князь, не имевший родственных связей на Западе?

Мы не будем специально рассматривать вопрос о том, кто и почему был заинтересован в убийстве юноши Глеба, которым задавались многие историки. Из-за своего возраста, а более того – лишившись поддержки своего старшего родного брата Бориса, с которым он был близок, Глеб не мог рассматриваться соперником ни Святополку (более того, исходя из сообщений летописей, Глеб, также как и Борис, признал старшинство Святополка) ни Ярославу (Глеб был слишком молод, но достаточно умен, чтобы не ввязываться в ссоры своих старших братьев без поддержки единственного человека, который мог его защитить – своего родного брата Бориса). Убийство Глеба, скорее всего, было связано с его маршрутом, а не с личностью молодого князя. Интересно, что несмотря на этот довольно странный маршрут Глеба, по которому он двигался из Мурома в Киев, послам обоих братьев удалось обнаружить его без особого труда, причем они настигли Глеба почти в одно и то же время. Более того, первыми, согласно летописи, были послы Ярослава. Будучи обнаружен теми и другими, Глеб имел, на первый взгляд, вполне реальный выбор принять покровительство того, кому он больше доверял. Однако Глеб не сделал этого. Непонятно также и то, почему Святополка и Ярослава должен был волновать сам факт бегства куда-либо совершенно беспомощного молодого муромского князя, и более того, почему юного Глеба нужно было именно убивать? Почему ни один из них не хотел удовлетвориться простым тюремным заключением отрока, как Ярослав, например, сделал это впоследствии с другим своим младшим братом, псковским князем Судиславом? Наконец, если предположить, что убийцами Глеба были именно послы, то, возможно, ответ к загадке убийства Глеба нужно искать не в личных мотивах Святополка и Ярослава, а в личностях его убийц, как уже ранее предполагали некоторые историки?

Обращаясь к русским летописным и агиографическим источникам, мы имеем два имени, которые напрямую связываются с убийством Глеба. Первое, это имя некоего Горясера, который отдал приказ убить Глеба и имя повара из свиты Глеба – Торчина, который непосредственно зарезал молодого князя [16, Стлб. 136, л. 46 об.]. При ближайшем рассмотрении, личности обоих являются весьма любопытными. Начиная с Горясера, следует отметить, что это имя принадлежало, скорее всего, человеку знатного происхождения (т.е. по канонам того времени имя двусоставное), в то время как по этимологии оно может быть как варяжского, так и тюркского происхождения. Предположение о том, что имя Горясера (т.е. "Гора-сер", или "Хора-сверр") имеет варяжское происхождение указывает на участие Ярослава в убийстве Глеба. Однако, в этом случае следует принять во внимание, что Эймунд, предводитель варягов Ярослава, прямо расписываясь в их причастности к убийству Бориса, ничего не говорит об убийстве его брата Глеба [22]. Стало быть, если Глеб и был уничтожен по заказу новгородского князя, то он не был убит варягами Эймунда, которые служили Ярославу в промежуток времени между убийством Бориса и войной с Брячиславом Полоцким. Версия тюркского происхождения имени Горясера (т.е. типично тюркское по этимологии – «Хори-сер», или "Хори-сар", сравни с именем «Хорив» русской летописи, этимология которого относится к южным степям, от второй составляющей которого – «сер», или «сар», собственно, и произошел русский титул «царь» – «Сар», «Сарское село») указывает на Святополка, основываясь на гипотетических летописных связях Святополка с печенегами,. Однако, следует заметить, что тюркские связи были не только у Святополка, но и у Бориса Ростовского [2, 314] и у Мстислава Тмутараканского. Второе – имя Торчина, повара Глеба, зарезавшего молодого князя, также не способствует прояснению вопроса. Сторонники варяжской версии убийства Глеба могут поспорить о том, что под "Торчином" русской летописи мог скрываться скандинавский "Торкель". Тем не менее, этимология имени Торчина свидетельствует о том, что, в отличие от Горясера, он был человеком низкого происхождения (т.е. имя односложное), более того, по типу образования оно, скорее всего, происходило от этнического названия племени торков (т.е., Торчин – торк по происхождению). Далее, из летописного рассказа следует, что Горясер не был человеком Глеба, но был человеком его брата. Имя этого брата летописец с присущей ему уклончивостью не называет, но это, тем не менее, сразу же вызывает у летописца убеждение в том, что этим братом был Святополк (а у некоторых историков – Ярослав), в то время, как упоминании брата Глеба в первую очередь вызывает ассоциацию с именем его родного брата – Бориса, у которого, кстати, также имелись связи с кочевниками. Если принять версию о том, что оба, Горясер и Торчин были тюркского происхождения, то представляется вполне логичным, почему Торчин исполняет приказ Горясера и убивает Глеба, своего господина – Горясер был не просто тем, кто мог отдавать приказы нижестоящим, он был вышестоящим соплеменником, служившим старшему князю. Вопрос состоит в том, кто именно был господином Горясера, если Горясер являлся торком по происхождению? Следующий вопрос состоит в том, каким образом торк Торчин попал в число личной дружины Глеба?

Упоминании о торках и тюркоязычных народах в связи с тандемом Бориса и Глеба немедленно приводит нас к свидетельству Саги о том, что войско Бориса, которое он собрал для войны с Ярославом на последнем этапе борьбы было набрано в Тюркланде [22, 518], и, таким образом, в него, наряду с другими степными народами юга Руси, несомненно, входили торки. Это может объяснить появление торков в свите младшего брата Бориса. Однако, даже если предположить причастность Бориса к смерти своего брата Глеба (подразумевая, что Горясер был человеком Бориса, брата Глеба), то Борис к моменту смерти Глеба был уже мертв. В этом случае, приказ Горясеру убить Глеба мог дать кто-то из бывших соратников Бориса, имеющий связи со степняками. Это предположение снова приводит нас к Святополку. Однако, не стоит торопиться с выводами. Для того, чтобы ответить на вопрос, кто именно мог отдать приказ убить Глеба, следует выясненить возможность существования подобного войска Бориса, набранного в Тюркланде, каким образом оно могло быть собрано и, главное, куда оно делось после его убийства? Эймунд мельком упоминает о том, что лишившись своего лидера, войско Бориса перессорилось между собой и разошлось по домам [22, 520]. Это замечание указывает, что по своему этническому характеру войско Бориса было сборным, значит, у каждой части его имелись свои личные лидеры или клановые вожди, которые, после убийства Бориса не смогли, выражаясь современным языком, достигнуть консенсуса. Исходя из состава тюркоязычных племен степной зоны Киевской Руси, можно предположить, что в войске Бориса состояли, кроме печенегов – угры, белые куманы и черные клобуки (племена половецкого союза), а также различные торкские племена, более того, возможно, аланы и касоги. Вопрос заключается в том, каким образом оно могло быть собрано?

Ответ на этот вопрос, как ни странно, можно получить из Хроники Длугоша. Польский историк утверждает, что в борьбе против своего сына Ярослава, Владимир Святой он обратился за помощью к другим своим сыновьям, которые, по просьбе отца предоставили ему для войны с Ярославом войска, набранные в каждом из подвластных ими княжеств [6]. Во главе этого сбороного войска и встал Борис, названный Владимиром своим преемником (в русских летописях – это войско, собранное против печенегов, которых так и не сумели найти). Присутствие в войске печенегов не обязательно объясняется наличием связей с печенегами именно у Святополка Окаянного. Известно, что после миссии Бруно Кверфуртского русскому князю Владимиру Святому служили целые кланы печенегов, а союз с торками (и переселение части торкских племен на спорные земли с разрешения князя) был заключен еще раньше [2, 314; 4]. Несомненно, что связи Святополка с печенегами, имевшиеся у него по линии тестя – польского короля Болеслава Храброго, которому служили даже некоторые половецкие кланы, обеспечили этому войску присутствие в нем печенегов и половцев. Благодаря связям Святослава Древлянского с уграми (он был женат на угорской княжне), в войске Бориса могли появиться угры и куманы; участие Мстислава Тмутараканского, союзника, а затем родственника князей аланского союза, могло привести к появлению в нем алан и касогов. Таким образом, именно торки оставались тем племенем, которое могло быть привлечено в это войско лишь в том случае, что у них имелись личные связи с Борисом или с Глебом. Летописи утверждают, что Глеб был еще слишком молод для того, чтобы Владимир успел женить его, в то время как Борис, которому в год смерти отца было примерно около 25 лет, согласно летописям, уже был женат. У нас нет сведений о том, кем была жена Бориса, однако, судя по характеру политики Владимира Святого и того, как быстро удалось Борису собрать войско в Тюркланде, вполне вероятно, что женой Бориса могла была дочь одного из торкских вождей, союзников князя Владимира Святого.

Замечательно, что на первом этапе междоусобицы погибают почти все ее участники, непосредственно сражавшиеся против Ярослава, кроме Мстислава Тмутараканского: сначала Бориса хитростью убивают варяги Ярослава, после чего в оставшимся без лидера войске начинаются раздоры и взаимные обвинения в убийстве Бориса. В результате свои претензии на власть в Киеве предъявляет Святополк Окаянный. Возможно, сразу после этого, не желая участвовать в дальнейших разборках Святополка и Ярослава, первым уходит в Тмутаракань войско Мстислава, состоявшее из алан и касогов. За ним уводит своих людей Святослав Древлянский, из осторожности отправившись не в доставшееся ему по наследству Древлянское княжество, лежавшее между владениями Ярослава и Святополка, в к своему тестю – к уграм. Вслед за ним пытается скрыться и молодой Глеб, который, судя по его маршруту, не был уверен в том, куда бежать. Возможно, Горясер и Торчин вместе с другими торками из разбежавшегося войска Бориса были в его сопровождении с самого начала, и, таким образом, Горясер вовсе не являлся ни человеком Святополка, ни варягом Ярослава, посланным убить Глеба. Возможно, они остались с Глебом именно потому, что он был родным братом Бориса и, таким образом, их связывали родственные узы? Возможно, они ожидали от Глеба продолжения войны и, чтобы продолжить борьбу за свою часть наследства отца, Глеб бежал на запад в обход Киева, стремясь соединить войска торков с войском из угров и куман, принадлежавшим союзнику его брата Святославу Древлянскому? Также возможно, что послам Ярослава или Святополка, встретившим Глеба на Смядыни, удалось убедить его прекратить войну, перейти на сторону одного из них и получить его защиту? В любом случае, возле Смоленска произошло нечто, что переполнило чашу терпения торкских союзников Бориса, оставшихся служить его младшему брату. В результате Глеб был убит, его тело брошено в Смоленских лесах, а степняки вернулись домой.

Это предположение, основанное одновременно на сообщениях летописей и сведениях иностранных источников, может быть использовано в качестве аргумента в пользу того, что Ярослав Мудрый не был причастен к убийству Глеба, то есть, по крайней мере, убийство Глеба не было заказным политическим убийством, как, например, убийство его брата Бориса. В пользу этого говорит тот факт, что тело Глеба было брошено где-то возле реки (в случае заказных убийств тела убитых родственников, или их части – например, голова, обычно приносились заказчику). Исходя из этого можно согласиться с теми историками, которые выдвигают версию о том, что убийцы Глебы были язычниками [7, 156; 18, 77]. Эта версия подтверждается сходством деталей убийства

Глеба с убийством Бруно Кверфуртского прусскими язычниками [17, V 6, 94(58)–95].

Наконец, неожиданное упоминание летописцем имени Горясера почти полтора века спустя в качестве имени нарицательного в контексте описания убийства заговорщиками князя Андрея Боголюбского придает еще один оттенок истории убийства Глеба. Устами летописца князь Андрей Юрьевич в момент убийства называет своего убийцу Горясером. До сих пор является непонятным, по какому признаку делается это сравнение. Ю. А. Лимонов [10, 90–95] предположил, что в его основе лежит то, что убийство Андрея было организовано его родственниками, в число которых входила его жена (алано-ясская княжна и родственница жены его брата, князя Всеволода Большое Гнездо, который, возможно, также знал о заговоре), причем, Андрею были известны имена его родственников, стоявших за этим заговором. Если следовать логике летописного рассказа об убийстве Глеба, то его убили по приказу, переданному Горясером, но не сам Горясер, а Торчин – человек Глеба. Непосредственным убийцей Андрея Боголюбского, который был сравнен летописцем с Горясером, был некто Амбал Ясин, управляющий князя, который имел алано-ясское происхождение. Поскольку Горясер не убивал Глеба лично, то по прямой ассоциации летописец должен был, скорее, назвать Амбала именем повара Глеба – Торчином (т.е. непосредственным убийцей). Но если предположить, что летописец XII века знал о событиях того времени больше, чем знаем мы, то, возможно, стоит попытаться выяснить, что еще могло стоять за подобным сравнением летописца. С равной степенью вероятности можно сделать, по крайней мере, два предположения. По-первых, летописцу могло быть известно, что Горясер был не просто человеком, который отдал приказ об убийстве Глеба, но и тем, кто находился в какой-то степени родства с Глебом, причем, в этом случае это родство могло быть со стороны Бориса. Если принять во внимание предположение о достаточной статусности Горясера (двусоставное имя знатного человека), он вполне мог оказаться братом жены Бориса, т.е. будущим или настоящим клановым вождем торков, возможно, оседлым или полу-оседлым, которые служили русским князьям. В этом случае он мог отдать приказ об убийстве Глеба по собственному почину, в результате определенных обстоятельств, связанных с действиями Глеба, например, отказа того от продолжения войны. Во-вторых, в убийстве Глеба мог иметься известный летописцу алано-ясский след, соединявший его с убийством Андрея, и Глеб через Горясера имел родственные связи не с Борисом, а с Мстиславом Тмутараканским, женатым, как известно, на аланской княжне. Такой расклад позволяет объяснить и убийство Святослава Древлянского, бежавшего в Угорскую землю. Если Мстислав являлся родным, единокровным и единоуторобным, братом Ярослава, на возможный след Мстислава в деле убийства Глеба и Святослава следует обратить внимание.

Заключение

Подводя итоги размышлениям о загадке убийства молодого муромского князя Глеба Владимировича, хочется сказать следующее. Определить убийц молодого князя, опираясь на доступные нами источники, к сожалению, является невозможным. После смерти современников событий, обладавших информацией о том, что произошло на самом деле, летописный рассказ об убиении святых братьев Бориса и Глеба, созданный после канонизации братьев в качестве первых русских святых византийской церковью и существовавший параллельно церковному Сказанию о Борисе и Глебе, выпал из разряда достоверных сведений и стал просто одной из назидательных историй, созданных русской церковью для того, чтобы остановить братоубийственные войны русских князей – потомков Ярослава Мудрого.

Тем не менее, отголоски реальных событий этого убийства были известны в церковной среде еще в XII веке, о чем свидетельствует появление имени Горясера в рассказе владимирского сводчика об убийстве ростово-суздальского князя Андрея Боголюбского. Показательно, что в до-московский период имя Глеб являлось чрезвычайно популярным в качестве княжеского имени среди представителей именно южнорусского дома Рюриковичей.

Список литературы:

1. Aleshkovskij M. X. Povest' vremennyh let Sud'ba literaturnogo proizvedeniya v Drevnej Rusi.– M., 1971.– S 129–130.
2. Glazyrina G. V., Dzhekson T. N., Mel'nikova E. A. Byl li Yaroslav ubijcej svoego brata? // Drevnyaya Rus' v svete zarubezhnyh istochnikov / Pod red. E. A. Mel'nikovoj.– M.: Russkij Fond Sodejstviya Obrazovaniyu i Nauke, 2013.– S. 539–546.
3. Golovko A. B. Drevnyaya Rus' i Pol'sha v politicheskih vzaimootnosheniyah X – pervoj treti XII vv.– Kiev, 1988.
4. Golubovskij P. Pechenegi, torki i polovcy do nashestviya tatar. Istoriya yuzhnorusskih stepej IH–HIII vv.– M.: VEChE, 2014.– (Kiev, 1884).
5. Danilevskij I. N. Yaroslav, Svyatopolk i letopisec // Drevnyaya Rus' glazami sovremennikov i potomkov (IX–XII vv.).– M: Aspekt-Press, 1999.
6. Dlugosh Yan. Annaly ili Hroniki slavnogo Korolevstva Pol'shi. Annales seu cronicae incliti regni Poloniae (perevod s lat. kommentarii – D'yakonov I. V. 2010). – Kniga 2. – Chast' 3. 1005 god gospoden'. [Elektronnyj resurs].– Rezhim dostupa: URL: http://www.vostlit.info/Texts/rus5/Dlugos_2/frametext23.htm
7. Il'in N. N. Letopisnaya stat'ya 6523 goda i ee istochnik. (Opyt analiza.) – M., 1957.
8. Kostromin K. A. Borisoglebskaya problema: vopros doveriya k istochnikam // Russkie drevnosti. Sbornik nauchnyh trudov. K 75-letiyu professora I. Ya. Froyanova / Trudy istoricheskogo fakul'teta SPbGU. SPb., 2011.– T. 6.– S. 55–70.
9. Kotlyar N. F. Knyaz' Okayannyj? Byl li Svyatopolk ubijcej svoih brat'ev Borisa i Gleba // Rodina. 2000. – № 12.– S. 35–39.
10. Limonov Yu. A. Vladimiro-Suzdal'skaya Rus': Ocherki social'no-politicheskoj istorii.– L.: Nauka, 1987.
11. Lyashchenko A. I. «Eymundar Saga» i russkie letopisi //Izvestiya Akademii Nauk SSSR Bulletin de l'Académie des sciences del'URSS.– L., 1926.– Ser. VI.– T. XX.– № 12.– S. 1061–1086.
12. Miheev S. M. Rasskaz o Svyatopolke i Yaroslave i legenda o Borise i Glebe: «Drevnejshij svod» i svod 70-h godov XI v. // Drevnyaya Rus': Voprosy medievistiki.– M., 2008.– № 3 (33).– S. 45–46.
13. Miheev S. M. «Svyatopolk" sѣde v Kievѣ po otci»: Usobica 1015–1019 godov v drevnerusskih i skandinavskih istochnikah.– M.: Institut slavyanovedeniya RAN, 2009.– S. 219–232.
14. Pelevin Yu. Boris i Gleb. Fakty i metafakty // Otechestvennye zapiski. 2006.– № 2 (29).– S. 276–288.
15. Poppe A. V. Zemnaya gibel' i nebesnoe torzhestvo Borisa i Gleba // Trudy Otdela drevnerusskoj literatury. SPb, 2003.– T. LIV.– S. 309–312.
16. PSRL, T. I. Lavrent'evskaya letopis'.– M.: Yazyki russkoj kul'tury, 1997.
17. Titmar Merzeburgskij. Hronika. Chronicon (per. s lat., kommentarii – D'yakonov I. V. 2008). [Elektronnyj resurs].– Rezhim dostupa: URL: http://www.vostlit.info/Texts/rus11/Thietmar/frametext62.htm.
18. Filist G. M. Istoriya «prestuplenij» Svyatopolka Okayannogo – Minsk: Belarus', 1990.
19. Horoshev A. S. Politicheskaya istoriya russkoj kanonizacii (XI - XVI vv.).– M.: Izdatel'stvo MGU, 1986.

20. Chtenie o svv. muchenikah Borisѣ i Glѣbѣ // Zhitiya svyatyh muchenikov Borisa i Gleba i sluzhby im / D. I. Abramovich. SPb, 1916.– S. 1–26.
21. Shajkin A. A. «Ostavim vse, kak est'…» (po povodu sovremennyh interpretacij ubijstva Borisa i Gleba) // TODRL. SPb., 2003. LIV: Pamyati Dmitriya Sergeevicha Lihacheva.– S. 337–369.
22. Ejmundova saga. Skazanie ob Ejmunde Ringoviche i Ragnare Agnaroviche, skandinavskih vityazyah, poselivshihsya v Rossii v nachale XI veka // [O. I. Senkovskij] (Baron Brambeus). Sobranie sochinenij. SPb., 1858.– T. V.– S. 511–573.

Section 3. Philology and linguistics

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-44-46

Dohal Gassim H.,
Ph.D.
Gizan, Saudi Arabia
E-mail: dr_waitme@hotmail.com

TRANSLATING AL-FUZAI'S "DECISION"

Abstract. Khalil I. Al-Fuzai [1] – is an Arab writer from Saudi Arabia who wrote and published few collections of stories. In these stories he wrote about his Arabian society in a simple, clear, and direct way (see Dohal [7]). "Decision" is one of the stories where he addresses one of the social issues. I chose to translate this story because it represents a good sample of what Al-Fuzai has written (Dohal [7]). In addition, it is about an important international subject; it tells how a man could be treated at his old age by his children.

Keywords: story, Saudi, Al-Fuzai, "Decision".

Introduction:

"Decision" is a short story written by Khalil I. Al-Fuzai, an Arabian man of letters. It tells the story of a father with his children. This old man takes a decision to live alone after he has seen a dispute takes place in front of his eyes among his children regarding the one who should take care of him at his/her house.

From a cultural point of view, it is a family's responsibility to look after its old relatives particularly parents (see Dohal [7]). In Arabian societies, males are the ones who assume this social job. At certain times, females play the role of males and share such responsibility [3].

Translation:

At a corner of a wide room the old father stays, sitting on a luxurious chair into which he does almost plunge… [4] ruminates the pain of loneliness, while light flows over the areas of the room. His pain flows, to engulf the place with grief, and these blurring threads about his past life mix in his mind while he is listening to that annoying argument between his daughter and his two sons.

His daughter is the light for his dark night… his two sons are the echo of a song from the past. Listening to their argument changes into a stream of anger that continuously roars to increase in the hearts branches of wrath, foliated with despair, after tears put out smiles that his lips know… a day when life was fresh and promising.

Happiness does not comfort his eyes as it did before; they saw any one of his sons walk in front of him in a garment of childhood like a pleasant light… pouring light into his affection and filling his life with happiness. Their mother was a spring of love and devotion, and with her death, he lost his life… and if he does not believe in Allah's mercy that embraces everything, he would have chosen death and gone for it.

Because his hearing is slow, they are talking without embarrassment and without knowledge that he is listening carefully to them, though he seems absentminded, staring at the darkness of the night through the window as he regards the dimness of his age through their conversation… and if he is not sure of himself and his wife, he may doubt they are his sons.

His younger son, Mahmoud, says, addressing his brother Yousef while their sister, Leila, listens attentively, "This is an opinion I will not agree on… my problem is that my wife does not want him to live with us, and yet I will not let him go to an infirmary, because this will show us up in front of people as unthankful children."

The father starts to dive into the focal point of himself… the years of age and the sieves of hard time undermined. He ploughed the sea and carved the rocks. Since the dawn of his childhood, he arrived at this industrial city, searching for work. He denied himself luxury to save for his small family a decent living and to grant for his sons a high education and to leave for them what will help them to face circumstances if the face of time darkens and turns a cold shoulder to them. Mahmoud fears his wife… he received a great deal of education to become an employee in one of the big companies, yet he fears his wife.

Yousef becomes angry while hearing his brother talk and tensely addresses him, "If there is one unthankful, it is you… all your excuse is that your wife does not want him, though you are financially more able than me, and your circumstances are better than mine. My house is so small to accommodate my children… my income is too meager to meet my family's expenses, while you enjoy a big salary and a modern, wide house, and one of your servants may take care of him."

Is it like this? They don't want to take care of me, even you, oh Yousef, the eldest! How do you find it so easy to say such a saying? Yousef satisfied with the least of education, but yet he succeeded in trade after a series of failing trade bargains… that planted in him greed and fear from loss. And your greed, oh Yousef, is not enough to practice with yourself and your children, you want to practice it even with your father.

Struggling with her tears, Leila replies, "Don't forget that he is our father. You, Mahmoud, fear your wife and are afraid of what people will say, yet you don't fear Allah, and you are not afraid of twinge of conscience. As for you, Yousef, you still complain about your income; it is not a new complaint, even if you have Korah's property, you will not let this way that pushes you to be mean with yourself and your family, and at last with your children."

Pain penetrates deeply into the pits of the heart… it fills up the heart… the feeling of defeat overcomes all senses. Crows of ingratitude crow in the forests of oblivion, as if the perianths of all flowers of life did not open and give out the flood of nectar of warm feelings, as if the streams of longing and fear did not explode from the springs of love… staying up at night and exhaustion if one exposed to any possible danger.

Both brothers take offense from their sister's rebuke; and Mahmoud says, "How it comes that you talk to us in such a way? You are an employee as well, and have your permanent income, so why don't you take care of him?"

She replies without trying to prevent herself from crying, "This is my wish, and my husband welcomes him as a devoted son welcomes his father, but my father refuses to live under the sponsorship of his daughter's husband while he has two capable sons."

She is my daughter… if she were a son, there would be no warnings of fear from the future in the horizon of my life. She received her high education and married an eminent man. And nothing is better to her than I stay with her, yet I insist that my sons should protect me. She is better than two sons.

But Yousef violently stands against her saying, "It is enough… keep your advice… we did not gather here to listen to one of your lectures. We came to discuss a particular topic, not to listen to your offenses."

Emotions become tense… indications of a hard dispute hover about them, and disturbance is about to awake. Anger prevails, and the weather outside the room is neither hot nor humid in this spring evening, and yet sweat abundantly pours down from their foreheads, and agitation reaches its highest level. Indeed the father is wholly engaged in his silence. Happiness and quietness left him alone since his wife's death, with whom he lived in their small house. Universe becomes small despite its width… worries rush madly upon him after experiencing life with his two sons, where he did not receive care that he needed, and now he lives in his daughter's house reluctantly.

He expects the exaggeration of the danger; he sees the heat of dialogue increasing the possibilities of this danger, so he has no option but to intervene to put an end to the situation… he has made his final decision. While standing upright with his long height, as an arrow that is not blunted in the battlefields, he says, "Never mind… I will go to live in our old house… for I am still stronger than you imagine."

He does not feel defeated while he makes his decision; he feels victorious because he is able to make this decision… and he talks to himself, "Yes… I am able to stand, even if I am alone."

February 5, 1994 [5].

Conclusion:

In this story, Al-Fuzai addresses the way in which a family should take care of its elderly members. As mentioned above, males in the author's society should give this issue more consideration. Yet, if males fail to take it seriously, females may correct the direction and participate in solving any social problem. More than this, Al-Fuzai explores the psychological consequences of such issue on all family members. Well, in some cases the action and solution may come from those whom no one expect to take action; in "Decision", the old man decides, "Never mind… I will go to live in our old house… for I am still stronger than you imagine."

References:

1. Khalil I. Al-Fuzai (1940) – is a writer from Saudi Arabia. In his stories, he addresses many issues he experiences in his community.
2. The Arabic source of this story is: Khalil I. Al-Fuzai. Torture That Does Not Die (العذاب الذي لا يموت). Dammam: Eastern Province Literary Club, 1998.– P. 49–57.
3. An introduction that may help in connecting the text to its context.
4. Every now and then there are few dots found in the source text; and I try to keep them to let the reader live the flavor of this foreign text.
5. February 5, 1994 is a date found in the original text; it may be the date of writing and/or drafting this story.
6. Khalil I. Al-Fuzai. Torture That Does Not Die (العذاب الذي لا يموت). Dammam: Eastern Province Literary Club, 1998.– P. 49–57.
7. Dohal Gassim H. A Translation into English of Khalil I. Al-Fuzai's "The Crazy Street". International Journal of Comparative Literature and Translation Studies,– 6(4). 2018.– P. 1–4. URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.0001/ijllis.v7i11.1791
8. An Intoduction to and a Translation into English of Khalil I. Al-Fuzai's ."Thursday Fair". Advances in Language and Literary Studies,–10(2). 2019.– P. 121–123. URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.7575/aiac.alls.v.10n.2p.121
9. Khalil I. Al-Fuzai. A Writer from Saudi Arabia. Asian Journal of Multidisciplinary Studies (AJMS),– 3(2). 2015.– P. 166–67. Retrieved from: URL: http://www.ajms.co.in/sites/ajms2015/index.php/ajms/article/view/870/701
10. Khalil I. Al-Fuzai: Life and Contributions. International Journal of English and Literature (IJEL),– 3(5). 2013.– P. 53–60. URL: http://www.tjprc.org/publishpapers/2–40–1384512377–9.%20Khalil.full.pdf

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-47-50

Mammadova Turana Guloghlan,
PhD student in Comparative Linguistics
Ganja State University
Senior teacher at Azerbaijan Technological University
E-mail: turanmammadli1990@gmail.com

PROBLEMS ARISING DURING THE TRANSLATION OF PREDICATES IN DIALOGUE SENTENCES IN FICTION

Abstract. The article deals with the translation of different types of sentences according to its intonation and problems occurring in this process. The importance of appropriate translation from English into Azerbaijani language is justified here.

Keywords: translation, predicate, morphological, syntactical, interrogative, imperative, semanteme.

As it is known, translation acting as a language mediator during speech activities, provides international communication and exchange of cultural values. Translation is an indispensable tool and a unique means in the interaction of languages and cultures [2, 38].

Without translation, neither international cooperation in the spheres of public life, nor the exchange of national and cultural (scientific, artistic, etc.) achievements and the social and spiritual progress of mankind is possible. Cultural and historical development cannot be imagined without translation. Translation removes ethnolinguistic barriers and promotes the mutual creative activity and enrichment of national cultures and literatures. In this sense, those who consider translation a spiritual bridge connecting nations in the history of mankind are not mistaken [5, 37].

Indeed, translation is a concept forming a high level of speech contacts in the multifaceted, complex socio-psychological and historical-cultural spheres. Translations ensure the unity and development of human civilization. Translation is also a process, as a result of a text written in one language a new text is being created in another language, similar in form to the first text, that is, the process itself is a translation as an activity [3, 7].

When the word "process" is applied to translation, it must be understood in a purely linguistic sense, that is, in the sense of interlinguistic transformation (translating a text from one language into another). In this case, again, the transformation or the creation of a second text on the basis of one text should not be understood literally, because the original text is not translated spontaneously or the second text has not been formed spontaneously.

Literary translation is one of the inseparable and indisputable necessary branches of the national culture of the world having a close impact on the stage of progressive development. It is impossible to come across such a country and national literature in the world that it is indifferent to this field and does not benefit from its influence. Literary translation, which has such a complex structure and requires serious responsibility in the creative process, has always been at the forefront as a driving factor, regardless of the period.

The translation of the best examples of the world literature into the Azerbaijanian language has always been appreciated as a commendable work, and the possibilities of literary translation have been widely used to this day [1]. The translation of some examples of Azerbaijani literature into foreign languages has a history of several centuries.

In order to carry out our research, we took samples of fiction in English and compared it with the Azerbaijani version. Our main goal is to investigate the morphological and syntactic changes of predicate in the translation of dialogue sentences of a fiction. It is known that the purpose and intonation of a sentence in the Azerbaijani language determines its 4 types: declarative, imperative, interrogative and exclamatory sentences. In our study, we have decided to begin with the translation of **declarative** sentences:

1. *"Now she has gone and done it."* [7, chapter VIII] – *Gedib, indi qoy* özündən *küssün* [6, 77].

If we have a look at the English version, we can see that the sentence is a simple sentence with homogeneous predicates in Present perfect tense form. But in the translated version of the sentence the translator has changed the structure of it, so that the Azeri variant is a compound sentence. The first clause consists of a predicate only; the second clause is in imperative form. Besides a contextual substitute is also observed here, in the translated sentence the verb *küsmək* has been given, although it is not in the original text. In our opinion, if there is conformity between the primary and the translated sentences, the conveyance of thoughts would be more accurate.

When we have touched on the types of **interrogative** sentences, we can easily observe enough changes occured during the translation of them by examining the following examples.

It is known that there are four types of interrogative sentences in English, we are going to give each type in the following examples:

1. *"May I bring a nice little bottle of Sec?" asked Hurstwood.* [7, chapter VIII] – *Mən* özümlə *bir şüşə şampan gətirə bilərəmmi?* [6, 83] The sentence refers to the general question in English, as the inversion of the particle "may" the interrogative sentence has been formed. During the translation into Azerbaijani, an interrogative sentence was formed by the interrogative particle *-mi*. It is known that the modal verb *may* means "permission" in the original and this verb is expressed in the Azerbaijani language by the verb "bilmək". There isn't any translator's note in the translation of this sentence.

2. *"Well, what do you think of that?"* [7, chapter VIII] -*İndi buna nə deyəsən?* [6, 77] Examining this sentence from a grammatical point of view, we see that the sentence structure and the present tense form have been preserved in this interrogative sentence. However, the fact that the translator postpones the parenthesis at the beginning of the sentence and uses the verb "demək" instead of the verb "fikirləşmək" can be considered as his subjective imagination. In this regard, we may present our version: *Yaxşı, sən (yaxud siz) bu barədə nə* düşünürsən/siz*?* In another similar sentence, we can see that the morphological units are partially preserved: *"Well, what can you do?" -Nə olsun, indi sən nə edə bilərsən?* [6, 77]

3. *"Where do you suppose she's gone to?" said Minnie, thoroughly aroused.* [7, chapter VIII] *Sən necə bilirsən, o hara gedə bilər? – deyə narahat olmuş Minni soruşdu.* [6, 77] There is no significant morphological change in the translation of this sentence, thus, a special question sentence in English has been translated into Azerbaijani as an interrogative sentence, only the word "suppose" – *zənn/* güman*/ fərz etmək* [4, 1078] was given as "bilirsən". We consider this lexical substitution as a product of the translator's imagination. Our suggestion is that, if the sentence is translated as follows, a more accurate translated sentence would appear: *Sən onun hara getdiyini* gü*man edirsən?*

4. – *"Aw," he said, "what are you looking so blue about?"* [7, chapter VIII] – *Burnunuzu niyə sallamısınız? –deyə o soruşdu* [6, 78].

In this example, although in the original version an exclamation mark has been used at the beginning of the sentence, the translator did not use the word expressing emotion in the translated version. In dialogic speech – in the sentence *"what are you looking so blue about?"* we can see the usage of the phraseological combination *"to look blue"*. That phraseological unit is in the meaning of *"qüssəli/*

qəmgin/kədərli/hüznlü görünmək" in Azeri [4, 140]. The translator has substituted this phrase with another one *"burnunu sallamaq"*. In our opinion, the emotional power of the sentence is a bit weak because the translator gets rid of using the exclamation word at the beginning of the sentence. Our suggestion would be like that: *"Ayyy", o dedi, "niyə belə qəmgin görünürsüz?"*

5. *"What's the use worrying right now?* [7, chapter VIII] – *İndi, bu barədə düşünmək nəyə lazım?* [6, 78]

Although a grammatical correspondence is kept between this special question and the translated sentence, a lexical substitution has taken place by a translator. So that, although the word *to worry* has the meaning of *narahat etmək, iztirab/təlaş törətmək, təşviş doğurmaq…* [4, 1274], the translator has summarised the meaning and given the word *"düşünmək"*. We have also come across the following meanings of the noun "*use*" in the dictionary: [4, 140] *1. istifadə, istifadə etmə; tətbiq etmə; 2. məqsəd; 3. məna, əhəmiyyət, fayda; 4. adət;* Apparently, this word is presented as "*lazım*" and, in our opinion, it may be considered a successful translation.

As it is known that, one of the four types of interrogative sentences in English is tag questions. Tag questions are translated into Azerbaijani as "*elə deyilmi*". For example, *You have been in Moscow, haven't you? – Sən Moskvada olmusan, elə deyilmi?* This type of interrogative sentences is also found in fiction, and different approaches are observed in their translation into Azerbaijani. Thus, in the example below, the tag question has been translated into Azerbaijani by the translator as "*elə deyilmi*":

"Say, that fits like a T, don't it?" [7, chapter VIII] – *Çox yaxşıdır, sizi yaman tutur,* ***elə deyilmi?*** [6, 78] However, in another example, this structure has not been translated at all by the translator. For example, *"Got on the new shoes, haven't you?" -Siz təzə ayaqqabınızı geymisiniz?-deyə Drue qeyd etdi.* In this sentence the tag part has not been given in the translated version of the sentence.

In the article, as the result of investigating various issues related to the translation process, we have come to the following conclusions:

1. The translation work of English fiction into Azeri is quite complex business requiring effort and responsibility. The meaning of the sentence is mostly conveyed on the syntactic basis, although its essence is partly morphological. From this point of view, even the forms of nominal predicate are formed by means of syntactic patterns with main or auxiliary verbs.

2. Tense forms of English are different from Azeri equivalents and they are more in number. However in Azerbaijani language there are some forms in the meaning of appropriate tenses in English, but they have not been accepted as independent tense forms status yet. It should be noted that they carry out tense-mood semanteme as in English, so it would be better if those patterns are included to tense system.

3. As Azerbaijani and English languages are languages of different systems, this or that form in one of them may not coincide with the other. For this reason, in translation, the forms of predicative that belong to one language are sometimes expressed in another language in identical or similar forms, and sometimes in completely different forms that have no equivalent.

References:

1. Asgarli F. Principles of Literary Translation, ASPU Publishing, 2009.– 226 p.
2. Azerbaijan Translation Encyclopedia. Baku: Azerbaijan University of Languages, 2018.– 584 p.
3. Bairamov G. The art of translation, (Manual for high school students), Baku: "OKA Ofset" publishing, 2008.– 218 p.
4. English-Azerbaijani dictionary, – Baku: "Sharg-Qarb", 2004.– 1320 p.

5. Naghiyeva Sh. Literary translation: theory and practice, Scientific-philological monograph, "Ganj electron elm": 48 (08–2014), – 246 p.
6. Teodor Drayzer, Kerri baji, translated by Jafar Baghir, – Baku: Avrasiya press, 2006. – 472 p.
7. Theodore Dreiser, Sister Carrie, ebook, produced by John Hamm and David Widger, release date: July – 10. 2008. – 481 p.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-51-54

Aida Mirzayeva Akif,
Western Caspian University, PhD student,
lecturer at the chair of "English Language and Literature", Baku, Azerbaijan
E-mail: a_mirzoyeva@yahoo.com

ETHNONYMS OF SCOTLAND

Abstract. This article is devoted to the study of ethnonyms associated with the Scottish people. Many of them are created on the basis of stereotypes related to this nation. The study has shown that despite the existing opinions of other peoples about the appearance, traditions and habits of the Scots, which are fixed in the language in the form of nickname ethnonyms, many of them do not reflect modern realities due to the changed way of life of the people. Thus, language changes occur more slowly than the people themselves develop. Accordingly, the perception of the new image of a given people by others does not occur immediately. The methods applied in the study are comparative and descriptive.

Keywords: people, national identity, stereotype, ethnonym, Scots.

Мирзаева Аида Акиф,
Западно-Каспийский Университет, диссертант,
педагог кафедры «Английский язык и литература», Баку, Азербайджан
E-mail: a_mirzoyeva@yahoo.com

ЭТНОНИМЫ ШОТЛАНДИИ

Аннотация. Данная статья посвящена изучению этнонимов, связанных с шотландским народом. Многие из них созданы на основе стереотипов, касающихся данного народа. Исследование показало, что несмотря на существующее мнение других народов о внешнем виде, традициях и привычках шотландцев, закрепившихся в языке в виде прозвищных этнонимов, многие из них не отображают современные реалии в силу изменившегося образа жизни народа. Таким образом, языковые изменения происходят медленнее, чем развивается сам народ. Соответственно, восприятие нового образа данного народа другим тоже происходит не сразу. В ходе изучения были применены сравнительный и описательный методы.

Ключевые слова: народ, национальная идентичность, стереотип, этноним, шотландцы.

Скоттом считался любой представитель древнего гэльскоязычного народа Ирландии или Шотландии в раннем средневековье. Первоначально (до 10 века) название «Скотия» обозначало Ирландию, а жители Скотии были скотти. Область Аргайл и Бьют, где поселились кельты-мигранты из Северной Ирландии, стала известна как королевство Далриада, аналог Далриады в Ирландии. Святой Колумба положил начало христианству среди населения и помог поднять Эйдана до царства шотландской Далриады, вероятно, в 574 году. Затем шотландцы расширились на восток за счет пиктов, на территорию, известную, как Лес Атолл и Страт Эрн (долина река Эрн), и на север в область Элгина.

Объединение земель современной Шотландии началось в 843 году, когда Кеннет I Макальпин, король шотландцев (Далриада), стал также королем пиктов и через несколько лет присоединил «Пикт-ланд» к «Шотландской земле», сформировав Королевство Альба. К 1034 году благодаря наследству и войне шотландцы обеспечили гегемонию не только над Альбой, но и над Лотианом, Камбрией и Страткклайдом – примерно над территорией современной материковой Шотландии. В 1305 году королевство было разделено на Шотландию, Лотиан и Галлоуэй. в 14 веке Шотландия стала названием всей земли, и всех ее жителей называли шотландцами, независимо от их происхождения [4, С. 1].

На сегодняшний день Шотландия охватывает 1/3 территории острова Великобритании с населением более 5.4 млн. Эта страна граничит с Англией, и большая часть омывается Атлантическим океаном. Шотландия- это страна с 790 островами. Столицей является Эдинбург. Самый большой город, также являющийся самым крупным портом- Глазго.

Самой большой этнической группой является белое население (96.02%), 2.66%- азиаты, 0.56%- африканцы, 0.37%- смешанные расы, 0.11%- карибского происхождения и чернокожие.

Согласно опросу населения за 2011 г. христианство является основной религией Шотландии. 53.8% указали христианское вероисповедание. Церковь Шотландии доминирует 32.4% христианского населения Шотландии. 15.9% христиан – Римские католики и другие группы составляют 5% христиан [5, С. 1].

Языки Шотландии – это языки, на которых говорят или когда-то говорили в Шотландии. Каждый из многочисленных языков, на которых говорили в Шотландии в течение своей истории лингвистики, относится к семействам германских или кельтских языков. Классификация пиктского языка была когда-то противоречивой, но теперь она обычно считается кельтским языком. Сегодня основным языком Шотландии, является английский, в то время как шотландский и шотландский гэльский языки являются языками меньшинств. Диалект английского языка скотс, на котором говорят в Шотландии, упоминается как шотландский английский [8, С. 2].

Существует тесная связь между английским и языком низменной части Шотландии скотс. Скотс считается вариацией английского языка или ее близкой сестрой. Скотс и английский развивались параллельно, произойдя от общего корня- языка, на котором говорили в после-римский или ранне среднековый период, когда англо-саксы переселились на территорию Британии [3, с. 255].

В 20 веке некоторые шотландцы выражали беспокойство о судьбе нации и самой идее «Кто такие шотландцы?», освещая проблему в средствах массовой информации. Вопрос об исчезновении нации остро обсуждался в 1950-х, вновь поднимаясь ко конца 20 века. Проблема британской идентичности, в свою очередь, не затрагивалась в силу уверенности и неоспоримости [1, с. 10].

Чтобы понять современные этнические конфликты, следует сравнить данные отношения с полиэтничностью предыдущего общества, в котором вражда была основана в основном на соперничестве между правителями, племенами и соседствующими народами. Многонационализм существовал в обществе с самого начала цивилизаций. Однако в современном мире национальная идентичность является главной причиной конфликта.

Рассмотрим прозвищные этнонимы, характеризующие шотландцев по данным The Racial Slur Database на основе стереотипов, созданных вокруг них другими народами [2, С. 270].

Big Mac- большой шотландец- Mac является составной частью многих шотландских фамилий

Caber Tosser- связан с шотландским спортом Бросок кабер- традиционное шотландское спортивное мероприятие, на котором участники бросают большой конический шест, называющийся «кабер».

Cross Dresser- связан с национальной одеждой кильт.

Groungskeeper Willie- шотландский персонаж из «Симпсонов»- смотритель Вилли.

Haggis- Шотландцы едят хаггис в День Рабби Бернса (25 января), высоко почитаемого шотландцами поэта. Хаггис- соленый пудинг, содержащий овечьи внутренности (седце, печень и легкие), измельченные с луком, овсянкой, салом, специями и солью, смешанные с бульоном и приготовленные традиционно в желудке животного, хотя сейчас в искусственной кожуре. Считается, что еду, похожую на хаггис, все доступные после охоты скоропортящиеся субпродукты, быстро приготовленные в животном желудке, ели с древних времен. Хотя название «hagws» или «hagese» было впервые записано в Англии в 1430 году, блюдо традиционно считается шотландского происхождения.

Haggistani- сравнение Шотландии со страной третьего мира Пакистаном.

Hillbilly- Ольстерские шотландцы, которые поддерживали протестантского короля Уильяма Оранского в битве при Бойне, стали известны, как «Билли Бойз». Комбинация «холм» и «Билли» впервые вошел в использование в то время. Большое количество аппалачских поселенцев было шотландско-ирландского происхождения и термин прибыл с ними.

Jock- шотландский вариант имени Джек. Изначально использовался для определения солдат, но теперь для любого шотландца.

Согласно другому источнику, Джок – шотландская уменьшительная форма имени «Джон»; она соответствует Джеку в Англии и Уэльсе. Это также прозвище, обычно уничижительное, обозначающее человека шотландского происхождения [7, С. 5].

Kilt- ссылка на национальную одежду

Mac- префикс распространенной шотландской фамилии

Mc Nugget- шотладские и ирландские дети

Piper – «волынщик»- волынка является национальным музыкальным инструментом Шотландии

Porridge Wog- в основном используется британцами- Шотландцы любят свою овсяную кашу

Schemie- «белый мусор в Шотландии». Местные жилые массивы в Шотландии называют схемами. Schemies- это те, которые никогда не работали и не жили на благо государству, часто занимались наркотиками и кражей вещей

Scotch- архаический синоним слова «шотландец». Выпал из общего употребления из-за ассоциации с виски, но теперь временами используют, как уничижительный термин. Этот термин также используют для фирменного знака «Скотч»- клейкой ленты.

Scotty – шотландский персонаж из фильма «Звездный путь»

Sweaty Sock- рифмованный сленг кокни- Джок- Потный Носок

Thistle Arse- чертополох- герб страны. По-видимому используется другими жителями страны

Weegie- дерогативный термин, используемый эдинбургцами для жителей Глазго. Происходит от «Glaswegians»- собирательное существительное для жителей Глазго. (самого густо-населенного города Шотландии) [6, С. 72].

Анализ вышеприведенных прозвищных этнонимов делает возможность классифицировать их по схожим признакам:

1. Национальные символы: *Thistle Arse.*
2. Одежда: *Cross Dresser, Kilt.*
3. Сокращение: *Weegie, Scotty, Scotch.*
4. Безработица: *Schemie.*
5. Фамилия с компонентом Mc: *Mac, Big Mac.*
6. Еда: *Porridge Wog, Haggis.*
7. Музыкальный инструмент: *Piper.*
8. Военное прозвище: *Hillbilly, Jock.*
9. Унижение шотландцев: *Haggistani.*
10. Персонаж: *Groungskeeper Willie.*
11. Спорт: *Caber Tosser.*

Постараемся дальше разобраться, отражают ли стереотипы шотландцев реальность. Внешний облик шотландцев представлен во многих фильмах и рассказах, как рыжеволосых.

В действительности всего 13% населения имеют рыжий цвет волос. Что касается одежды, кильт носят как традиционную одежду только по особым случаям, в основном на фестивалях и свадьбах, хотя в северной части страны изредка можно встретить мужчину в юбке. Распространенное мнение о скупости шотландцев, так часто высеивавшихся в анекдотах, нецелесообразно отнести ко всей нации. Ожидание туристов, посещающих Шотландию, увидеть людей, сидящих вокруг костра и играющих на волынке, бывает неоправданно, так как образ жизни 21 века сильно отличается от распространенных традиций 18 и 19 веков. Навязанное мнение о пристрастии к алкоголю также не отражает действительность, потому что шотландцы пьют ничем не больше, чем англичане, американцы или любая другая нация.

Таким образом, этнонимы, созданные на основе стереотипов, распространённых в мире о шотландцах, указывают на особенности данного народа, отличая его от других, несмотря на тот факт, что не все стереотипы соответствуют реальности современного мира. Изменения в восприятии новых черт народа происходят не сразу. Закрепленные в языке стереотипы могут быть отголоском прошлых столетий.

Список литературы:

1. Mitchell James. The Scottish Question. Oxford University Press, 2014.– 311 p.
2. Riggs Fred W. "The Modernity of Ethnic Identity and Conflict". International Political Science Review / Revue Internationale De Science Politique 19,– No. 3. 1998.– P. 269–88. Accessed February 8, 2021. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1601495.
3. Stroh Silke. "NOTES". In Gaelic Scotland in the Colonial Imagination: Anglophone Writing from 1600 to 1900, 255–304. EVANSTON, ILLINOIS: Northwestern University Press, 2017. Accessed: February 8, 2021. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/j.ctt22727mv.13
4. Britannica. The Editors of Encyclopaedia. "Scot". Encyclopedia Britannica, 27 Dec. 2018. [Electronic resource]: URL: https://www.britannica.com/topic/Scot/ (Accessed: 9 February 2021).
5. Population UK/ Scotland Population 2021. [Electronic resource]: URL: http://www.ukpopulation.org/scotland-population/ (Accessed: 10 February 2021).
6. The Racial Slur Database. [Electronic resource]: URL: http://www.rsdb.org/ (Accessed: 11 February 2021).
7. Wikipedia contributors, 'Glossary of names for the British', Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 6 February 2021. 16:31 UTC. [Electronic resource]: <https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Glossary_of_names_for_the_British&oldid=1005225034> (Accessed 12 February 2021).
8. Wikipedia contributors, 'Languages of Scotland', Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 7 January 2021. 19:12 UTC. [Electronic resource]: URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Languages_of_Scotland&oldid=998942294> (Accessed: 13 February 2021).

Section 4. Management

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-55-63

Truong Dai Luong,
Hanoi University of Culture
PhD in library and infformation science,
the Faculty of Library and Information
E-mail: luongtd@huc.edu.vn

MODEL OF DEVELOPING INFORMATION LITERACY FOR UNIVERSITY STUDENTS IN VIETNAM

Abstract. Analyzing the current state of the information literacy development activity for university students based on the results of the cognitive tests for stakeholders about the importance of information literacy for university students; the education of university libraries on information literacy for students; study objective identifcation, teaching methods, student assessment and evaluation methods. Evaluating the information literacy capacity of students based on the following aspects: information demand identifcation; information search, evaluation and exploration; knowledge on the morality and regulations related to information access, usage and sharing. Proposing an information literacy development model for university students in Vietnam.

Keywords: Information literacy, university students, lecturer, librarian, model, Vietnam.

Introduction

Today, the changes taking place in the world have made profound changes in the philosophy of higher education of the 21st century, that is to take "lifelong learning" as the foundation, based on the general purpose of learning, is "learn to know, learn to do, learn to live together and learn to be human", aiming to build "a learning society". The World Bank said: "Universities and training institutions need to prepare learners for lifelong learning. The education system can no longer focus on specific operational skills, but should focus on developing learners' decision-making skills, problem-solving skills, and teaching learners how to learn and learn from others" [13].

In Vietnam, after over 30 years of renovation, the economy has transformed quite comprehensively, but Vietnam's higher education lags behind many countries in the world [2]. The quality of education is still low compared to the development requirements of the country in the new period; the professional capacity of the graduates has not met the job requirements [9]. Therefore, the issue of renovating and improving the quality of higher education is more concerned by the Communist Party of Vietnam and the State than ever before. Resolution 14/2005/NQ-CP on the innovation of higher education in Vietnam in the 2006–2020 period stated, "Implementing the innovation of training methods according to three criteria: Equipping the way of learning, promoting initiative and creativity, and using information and communication technology in teaching".

To meet the above objectives, information literacy (IL) always plays an important role in the learning process, contributing to determining the quality of learning. The Middle States Commission on Higher Education states that "IL is an essential element for any training program at different levels" [8]. Informational knowledge is considered an important catalyst for change in education [1] and is the key to lifelong learning of students [4]. The Alexandria Declaration of the UNESCO and the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) in 2005 on IL and Lifelong Learning affirms: Informational literacy and lifelong learning are the foreshadowing of the information society, illuminating the process of growth, prosperity and freedom. IL is at the core of lifelong learning. IL empowers each person to find, evaluate, use and create effective information to achieve personal, social, professional and educational goals. IL is a basic right in the digital world [10].

However, up to now, in Vietnam, there has not been any legal document of the management agencies referring to the development of IL for students. Developing IL for students has not received adequate attention from all levels and most of the university leaders [5]. Developing IL for university students in Vietnam today has not been fully researched in theory and is still spontaneous. With that in mind, this article analyzes the development status of IL for university students; status of IL level of university students and proposed a model of IL development for university students in Vietnam.

Research methods

Research using a combination of quantitative and qualitative research methods. Data were collected by questionnaires and interviews. To perform this study, the author uses stratified sampling method. Specifically, the author divided the universities into stratums with common attributes and then randomly selected samples from each stratum. The first stratum is based on geographical features of the regions of the country. The second stratum is based on the training scale combined with the training sector. Based on the stratification results, the author chooses a random sample from each stratum. The survey sample results include 6 universities: Hanoi University, University of Transport and Communications, Hue University, Ha Tinh University, Vietnam National University Ho Chi Minh City, Ho Chi Minh City University of Culture. The author surveyed 200 students and 10 librarians per university. Moreover, the author also interviewed some university leaders, lecturers, librarians directly involved in developing IL for students.

Research results

Current state of information literacy development for students in Vietnam

The current situation of developing IL for students was surveyed from such angles as stakeholder perceptions of the importance of developing IL for students, the roles of academic libraries and lecturers in developing IL for the students. Research results show that: the perception of university leaders, lecturers, librarians and students on the importance of IL and IL development work for students is correct. However, these perceptions are not strong enough to turn awareness into concrete plans and actions. The universities have not had policies on developing IL for students. Librarians stated that they have basically not received the attention of university leaders in the activities of developing IL for students.

The level of librarians directly involved in developing IL for students is limited in many aspects such as: They are not well equipped with IL and pedagogical skills, especially skills of independent thinking, teamwork, problem solving, and resource-based learning. The most of them are graduated in library science, not trained in the field that their universities are teaching. This leads to the fact that librarians do not understand the content and training programs, and as a result, they cannot consult specialized information sources, and have many difficulties in coordinating with lecturers to integrate IL into the training programs. The librarian's level of computer skills and foreign languages is at an average level. This makes it difficult for them to access, introduce and exploit sources in foreign languages.

Basically, there is no coordination between the library and the functional departments, between librarians and lecturers on the activities of developing IL for students. In fact, the work of developing IL for university students in Vietnam is only considered a private issue of the library. However, some academic librarians have had the initiative to coordinate with faculties and departments to provide IL for the staff and lecturers.

IL programs in most university libraries are simple, mainly designed and taught by librarians. The large library group designs many different topics on IL while the small library group only has courses on library orientation with poor contents. The method of conveying the content of the courses on IL in the libraries is still heavily traditional. Developing IL for students mainly through library orientation, library tour or some thematic courses taught on-site by librarians, but not many courses are designed at online form.

In general, the development of IL for students by academic libraries has attracted more and more students involved. However, the proportion of students taking IL courses in each university is markedly different. Universities in the South have a high rate of students studying IL, whereas universities in the middle region have a low rate of students studying IL compared to surveyed universities.

Developing IL for students and applying teaching, examining and evaluating methods has a dialectic, causal relationship. If the lecturer uses modern teaching methods based on information source-based learning, student-centered teaching; using methods of assessment in the direction of assessing competency, independent thinking instead of memorizing will stimulate students to increase demand, motive to equip IL and vice versa. However, the development of IL by lecturers for students is still limited and ineffective, and it is reflected in the following aspects:

Most lecturers when designing lessons are most interested in achieving cognitive goals: remember, understand, practice skills corresponding to the learned contents. Developing independent and creative thinking skills and self-study skills that have not been identified by many lecturers.

Most lecturers use a variety of teaching methods in the teaching process. The methods that lecturers use most often are still traditional teaching methods. The positive approaches can bring about a positive dependency relationship between students – materials, between students – libraries, between students – students; stimulate stdents thinking; ask students to read documents before going to class such as group discussion method; raise and solve problems; situations, teaching projects are rarely used by the lecturers.

The method of assessing student's learning results has a decisive role in the spirit and sense of learning; to arousing and promoting intellectual potential; the creative independence and scientific thinking capacity, the student's practical capacity. However, the traditional methods of assessing such as: question and answer, multiple choice, essay are still used most often by the lecturer. The non-traditional methods of assessing such as project, self-assessment and observation are rarely used.

Most of the interviewed lecturers need to be equipped with knowledge and skills related to the library such as: information needs identification skills, knowledge of information sources, searching skills, information management skills. Meanwhile, librarians pay more attention to the need to be equipped with knowledge and skills in thinking development, problem solving skills.

Current status of the level of IL of university students in Vietnam

This situation is researched based on the survey questionnaire designed in the form of multiple-choice test with 15 questions to evaluate the capacity of students' IL. These questions focus on different aspects of 5 elements of IL including: the ability to identify the information need; ability to find information; ability to evaluate information; ability to exploit information; legal and ethical understandings related to information access, use, and sharing. Evaluation results show: The level of students' IL at major universities, with academic reputation, universities interested in developing IL for students better compared to newly established universities, the local universities and universities pay little attention to developing IL for students. The proportion of students who have been educated by the university library about IL content with a higher level of IL compared to students who have not been educated about IL. There is not much difference in the level of IL between students studying science and technology universities and students studying culture and arts universities. Students in culture and arts have a slightly better ability to determine the scope of their information need, choose types of documents, and have a little better understanding of copyright and intellectual property related to the use of information than students of science and engineering, meanwhile, students of science and engineering have better ability to identify search engines and build a strategy than those studying culture and arts. Students' ability to build search expression is better for students studying natural sciences and applied than students studying social sciences and humanities, culture and arts.

Basically, the level of IL of university students in Vietnam is limited and uneven in different skill groups. The rate of students who correctly answered research questions given is usually below 50%.

The skills of analyzing the information needs of university students are still weak. This step will greatly affect the research process as well as look up information. Sudents's skills to find and evaluate information are more positive than the skills of identifying information needs.

Information exploitation and use skills of university students in Vietnam are still weak. Most of the students interviewed had no habit of recording important ideas while reading documents. Only 7.25% of students determined what circumstances to quote. Students, understanding of ethics regarding access to and use of information is still very limited. Countries with developed education often have very strict regulations on plagiarism. To avoid being blamed for plagiarism students need to know what plagiarism is going to be and they must learn how to cite and catalog references. However, only 22% of students wished to learn plagiarism-related knowledge and skills while the majority of students surveyed did not master this skill.

The cause of the above situation not only stems from the limited level of the team of librarians participating in the development of IL for students, the university library's IL education program, but mainly is the teaching method, testing and assessment of the lecturers.

Lecturers, teaching, testing and evaluating methods are factors that greatly affect the learning motivation and IL demand of university students, prompting them to apply library skills to exploit and use information resources inside and outside the library for learning and research.

Developing IL for students can only be successful if there is a good coordination between librarians and lecturers because developing IL for students is forging students library skills and thinking skills. The librarians will be the one who educates the students on knowledge and skills about information need identification, information retrieval, ethical and legal understanding regarding information access and use in the meantime lecturers are the ones who educate the students to work independently, problem solving skills, and forging critical thinking. These knowledge and skills will be the conditions to form a lifelong learning ability – a vital skill for each individual in general and students in particular in the information society and knowledge economy.

Model of developing IL for students in Vietnam

With this model, IL is integrated into the educational programs and it will stimulate student's learning motivation through linking the goal of developing IL with the lesson contents [12]. If IL are purely library courses undertaken by librarians and are not required, the number of students voluntarily enrolled will be less.

Furthermore, integrating IL into subjects will create specific contexts and environments for students to practice information skills while performing course tasks. For example, in each subject, the lecturer gives a discussion or problem and asks students to analyze the topic, identify key concepts describing the topic, identify sources of information related to the topic, searching and evaluating information for topics, analyzing and synthesizing information found in combination with your knowledge to create new information products, citing and describing references in accordance with regulations.

However, there are a number of factors that directly affect the development of IL for students in Vietnam differently than in developed countries such as: higher education environment, the qualifications of students and librarians, higher education management model, cultural coordination between lecturers and librarians, so the proposed student IL development model in this study has some improvements. Specifically, this model has direction from ministry level to universities; with the participation of the training management department in building IL development programs for students; in the process of developing IL for students, librarians and lecturers are both independent and coordinated. The librarians will be responsible for developing library skills for students while the lecturers will develop problem solving skills and thinking skills for students. Librarians share library knowledge and skills with lecturers while lecturers share teaching experience and specialized knowledge for librarians.

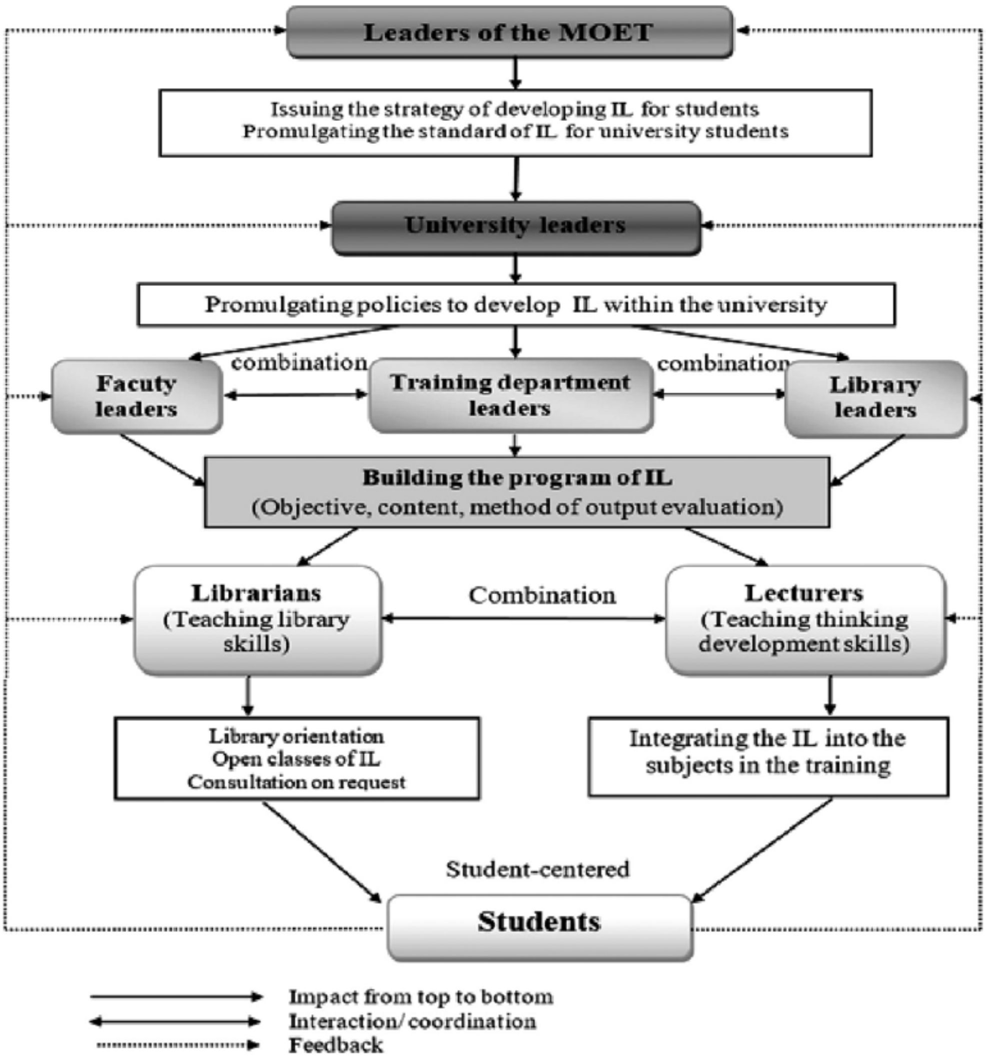


Figure 1. Model of developing information knowledge for university students in Vietnam

On the basis of theoretical research and characteristics of developing IL for university students in the world and in Vietnam; inherit the model of integrating IL into the training programs, the strategies and steps of the program to develop IL for the students of the previous researchers; based on the research results, the model of developing IL for students in Vietnam is proposed as follows:

The components of the model include:

– ***Leaders of the Ministry of Education and Training***

The Ministry of Education and Training (MOET) plays a very important role to successfully implement the model of developing IL for university students in Vietnam. According to Article 68 of the Law on Higher Education issued in 2018, the MOET is responsible for developing and directing the implementation of strategies, plans and policies for higher education development in Vietnam; promulgating and organizing the implementation of legal documents on higher education [11].

Moreover, according to Grossman, the need for change must come from outside pressure [7]. This statement is in agreement with that of some librarians interviewed in this study. They believe that all initiatives of the university library must be in line with the direction of the MOET. The author Diep Kim Chi said that universities in Vietnam would not take any action without guidance from the central government [5, P. 344].

Therefore, if we want IL to be integrated into the training program of universities in the country, the MOET needs to issue documents recognizing the role of IL in improving the quality of higher education; consider the capacity of IL as the required output requirement for students after graduating from university; direct the universities to integrate IL into the curriculum. These contents should be concretized by strategies and policies on developing IL for students issued by the MOET. However, in this model of IL development, the MOET is seen as an open element without a direct role in the model implementation process.

– ***University leaders***

The university is the unit that directly implements strategies and policies for the development of higher education. According to Article 28 of the Higher Education Law, universities have the right to formulate strategies and plans to develop higher education institutions. Clause d, Article 36 stipulates that universities have autonomy and self-responsibility in formulating, evaluating and issuing training programs [11]. To create a mechanism for the coordination of the library with the specialized faculties, departments, and lecturers in integrating IL into the training programs requires the direction of the university leaders.

To this end, university leaders must first be aware that IL plays a key role and ensures the success of the process of transforming the traditional training model into credit training model. Equipping IL for students is to improve the lifelong learning capacity for students, meeting the educational strategic goals that the Prime Minister issued in 2012. Specifically: improving the quality of training, meeting human resource needs for socio-economic development; training to create people with creative capacity, independent thinking, civic responsibility, ethics and professional skills, self-employment capacity and ability to adapt to the fluctuations of the labor market [9, P. 9].

Based on the State's orientation and strategy on higher education, the actual conditions of each university, and reference to the IL standards of some countries around the world, universities need to build and promulgate policy to develop IL for students including contents such as: concept of IL, goals and meaning of teaching and learning IL, requirements for capacity IL for university graduates, the scope of policy application, specifies the roles and responsibilities of stakeholders in equipping IL for students.

– ***Leader of training departments***

Developing IL for students in each university is indispensable for the role of the training departments. In universities, the leaders of the training department are responsible for coordinating with the faculties to develop training objectives, programs and methods; participate in building new training schemes and programs of universities; advise the administrators strategies on training and training management; develop and organize the implementation of documents on training management. With the above tasks, the training department can coordinate with the faculties to set the goals and output standards of the training disciplines to ensure that students after graduation have the capacity of IL beyond knowledge and the professional skills of each training discipline; require faculties, each lecturer needs to integrate IL into each subject's goal; advise university leaders on innovating student-centered teaching methods, learning based on information resources in order to promote the active role of learners.

– ***Faculty leaders***

Faculties are responsible for organizing the implementation of their training programs and plans; developing and perfecting the content of the training program. To implement the model of developing IL for students, faculties are tasked with coordinating with the training department and the library to build a comprehensive IL program in the whole university for students. This includes defining the training objectives, content and modalities.

In addition, faculty also have the task of testing and urging lecturers to integrate IL into the objectives and exercises of each subject through activities such as approving course syllabuses, organizing professional sessions created an opportunity for the lecturers to share their experiences of integrating IL into the process of teaching and assessing students.

IL is a new field for many university lecturers in Vietnam. Therefore, faculties need to coordinate with universities, IT experts and libraries to open training courses to improve the level of IL for lecturers, guide integrated methods of IL on each subject's goal, in class situations, in designing assignments and tests. The section providing IL for lecturers should focus on the contents such as: the concept, the element of IL; the role of IL in teaching method innovation; knowledge of identifying information needs, locating information, searching information, assessment criteria for information and sources, skills in citing and cataloging references, knowledge of information sources inside and outside the library serving each training discipline.

– ***Leaders of university library***

Libraries in general and university libraries in particular have a tradition of training private users. For many years ago, the library mainly trained private users in the form of opening classes on how to use the library, searching for documents in the library and recommending its information product services to students. However, in recent years, when the information explosion is increasing rapidly, to meet the needs of searching, evaluating, exploiting and exchanging information effectively, the IL training program has been developed by libraries on the basis of library manuals in the past. IL not only includes knowledge and skills about information but also refers to independent thinking skills (critical thinking), problem solving skills and knowledge of economics, literature, social, and legal related to information use and exchange.

The fact shows that IL is no longer a problem of the library itself. To equip IL for students requires the participation of many parties, especially the lecturer team. However, with the tradition of training users and knowledge of information sources, Grassian and Kaplowitz [6, p. 37] argue that librarians should be the proactive in initiatives of IL. In particular, Caldwell (2003) recommends that librarians should be initiators of IL through sharing the mission and value of IL with the university community [3].

As the initiator of developing IL for students, the university libraries are responsible for advising and assisting university leaders in formulating policies and strategies for developing IL; propagate and promote the role of IL in higher education to the community, lecturers and students; proactively coordinating with faculties and functional departments to build IL programs for the whole university; coordinate with faculties to implement the integration of IL into the training programs, test, evaluate the effectiveness of IL programs for students; support and realize the teaching effort of librarians.

Furthermore, as part of the academic community, university libraries need to improve their services to meet the requirements of innovative teaching methods. University libraries need to create a more positive learning environment by providing a variety of information sources and providing IL to students.

– ***Lecturers***

Lecturers are the ones who directly compile the outline, lecture contents and teach students so that they have the opportunity to integrate IL into the goals and exercises of each subject, bringing IL into each situation and apply IL to innovate teaching methods. In that sense, lecturers have a decisive role in the effectiveness of IL programs in universities. If they applies a learner-centered active teaching method, learning based on information resources; design assignments and essays that require students to develop critical thinking skills, problem solving skills and use of different information sources, then students will be more active to learn IL. Otherwise, the students will not have the environment to apply the IL that they have been equipped, so every effort to train IL for the students becomes meaningless. Therefore, many studies confirm that students can learn IL in good conditions when they are using the skills of IL to solve specific problems in the teaching and learning process.

– ***Librarians***

As mentioned above, in Vietnam librarians are quite solid with specialized knowledge of libraries and information searching skills, but lacks in-depth knowledge about the training disciplines of the universities they serve. Therefore, librarians can not fully undertake the training IL for students. With this feature, librarians are responsible for teaching students about the use of the library and information resources of the library, and are responsible for sharing these knowledge with lecturers.

Furthermore, librarians can participate in designing training programs, lectures, exercises with lecturers; coordinate with lecturers in teaching to help students to use the rich information resources of the library for learning and research purposes. Encourage lecturers to develop exercises using relevant electronic and traditional sources of information, including an emphasis on critical thinking skills; encourage lecturers to consider using and citing appropriate sources of information to avoid plagiarism; assists students in learning how to identify information needs and select suitable information sources. In addition, librarians can share library knowledge, search knowledge and information resources with lecturers.

– ***Students***

The most important group targeted by the IL development model is students, the group benefiting from the IL programs. In order to effectively equip IL for students, lecturers and librarians need to have an appropriate impact method to make students aware of the importance of IL to improve the capacity of self-study, self-research, making an important contribution to success in the learning process as well as in later life. Based on that awareness, students need to actively participate in IL classes provided by the library, increasing the use of information resources in the learning and research process.

However, in order to absorb well IL, students need to be equiped with foreign language ability, especially English, information technology and knowledge of network exploitation. These knowledge and skills are both a condition and a means to ensure that students exploit, present, organize, use and exchange information effectively.

In this model, students play a central role in the relationship between the elements of the proposed IL development model. Students are objects equipped with IL. In the process of developing IL for students, from the design of curriculum objectives and content, means and methods to develop IL must come from the research needs, features and qualifications of students.

Conclusion

Developing IL for students is not only the task of the library field but the educational issue of the twenty first century. Developing IL for students is a requirement of the "information society" and "knowledge economy". Effective IL development for students must be placed in relation to innovative teaching methodology, test and evaluate on a learner-centered basis. The model of developing IL for university students in Vietnam proposed in this study can only be highly effective if the State further promote the policy of international integration, including higher education, developing a broad market economy, creating a healthy competitive environment. Well implemented policies will create an environment for students to arise, maintain and develop the need to improve their capacity to find information, process information, evaluate information, use and exchange information.

References:

1. Bundy A. "Beyond information: the academic library as educational change agent". 7th International Bielefeld Conference. – Germany. 2004.
2. C. L. G. "To fundamentally and extensively reform higher education in Vietnam towards the integration of the international higher education system". Development & integration.– 1(10). 2009.– P. 29–33.
3. Caldwell R. "Models of change agency: A fourfold classification". British Journal of Management.– 14(2). 2003.– P. 131–142.
4. CAUL. Best Practice Characteristics for Developing Information Literacy in Australian Universities: a guideline, Australia. 2004.
5. Diep Kim Chi. A conceptual framework for best practices in information literacy instruction based on stakeholders' perceptions: A case study of four Vietnamese academic libraries, PhD thesis, University of Hawai, Hawai. 2011.
6. Grassian E. S. and Kaplowitz J. R. Learning to lead and manage information literacy instruction, Neal-Schuman Publishers,– New York. 2005.
7. Grossman L. The change agent, Amacom,– New York. 1974.
8. Middle States Commission on Higher Education. Characteristics of Excellence in Higher Education. 2009.
9. Prime Minister of Vienam. Education Development Strategy 2011–2020, Hanoi. 2012.
10. UNESCO and IFLA. Beacons of the information society: The Alexandria Proclamation for information literacy and lifelong learning. 2005. Retrivel on 30/11–2020 at: URL: http://www.unesco.org/new/fileadmin/MULTIMEDIA/HQ/CI/CI/pdf/alexandria_proclamation_info_literacy.pdf.
11. Vienam. Law on higher education. National Political Publishing House,– Hanoi. 2012.
12. Walton M. and Archen A. "The web and information literacy: Scaffolding the use of web sources in a project-based curriculum", British Journal of Educational Technology.– 35(2). 2004.– P. 173–186.
13. World Bank. The Knowledge Economy and the Changing Needs of the Labor Market. Lifelong learning in the global knowledge economy: challenges for developing countries, The World Bank. 2003.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-64-74

Nguyen Van Thien,
PhD Library and Information Science,
the Faculty of Library and Information Science,
Hanoi University of Culture, Vietnam
E-mail: thiennv@huc.edu.vn; luongtd@huc.edu.vn

HUMAN RESOURCES IN LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION CENTERS IN VIETNAM TODAY

Abtract. This paper focuses on the following contents: Analysis of the current human resource requirements in libraries and information centers (LICs); Survey and assessment of the situation of human resources in LICs in Vietnam; Proposing solutions to improve the quality of human resources in LICs in order to ensure efficient operations.

Keywords: Human resources; Library and information science; Vietnamese library.

1. Introduction

Library and information activities in Vietnam are currently in a changing environment. The application of the achievements of the industrial revolution 4.0 such as digital technology platforms, big data, artificial intelligence, Internet of Things,… has changed many activities in LICs. Besides, other conditions such as the information society, the knowledge economy also have direct impacts on library and information activities, changing the mission and roles of LICs. LICs are not merely document providers, but have been performing other roles. The mission of libraries has shifted from Document management => Information management => Knowledge management. Since the early years of the 21st century, Henczel [4] has identified that libraries and information centers will not only continue to perform the role of information management but also knowledge management. As stated by Klaus Ceynowa [7], knowledge management in the data space will be the focus mission of current and future libraries. Libraries will be the place to manage the memories of digital knowledge society; Libraries will administer the linked open data worlds of knowledge. According to Agnes Mainka, Sviatlana Khveshchanka [1], the libraries will be like digital knowledge centers. This development is not only mentioned in theory, in developed countries, but also in Vietnam. Today, a number of library information centers have implemented the strategy of converting to the model of Digital Knowledge Hub. This change brings many opportunities for LICs, but it also poses many challenges, especially with the human resources in LICs. From the above points, researching human resource requirements for modern library information, explaining the problems posed in Vietnam today as well as proposing complete solutions is the goal of this paper.

2. Research methods

For this study, the author used the following research methods:

– Analysis and synthesis: The author inherited the previous related research works, on the basis of the analysis and synthesis of the obtained research outputs.

– Sociological investigation: By questionnaires and interviews.

To determine the current situation of human resources in LICs in Vietnam, the author conducted a survey by questionnaires at nearly 80 LICs. The sample of the survey is selected based on the principle of stratification due to the heterogeneity of the survey subjects, choosing various types of LICs: academic, public, and special. Survey locations cover the North, Central and South of Vietnam. Study participants are LIC officials, managers; Staff working in LICs.

The author has conducted interviews with a number of state management officers in the field of library and information; managers of LICs; library staff.

3. Research output and discussion

– ***Human resource requirements in LICs today***

In any activity, people always play an important and decisive role in the success or failure of each organization. LICs currently apply the achievements of science and technology and conduct many changes in the function of tasks as well as in the way of performing work. Those changes have placed new human resource requirements.

- *Structural requirements*

In accordance with Krishan Kumar [8], regarding libraries in the electronic environment, the new positions have set requirements on qualifications and skills for people working in library and information science. The structure of human resources in the library should pay attention to the ratio of staff between science and technology fields and library & information science; LICs today apply many achievements of science and technology, especially IT, so there should be people trained in IT in the human structure.

Robert D. Stueart and Barbara B. Moran [10] classified the labor structure in LICs into the three basic groups as follows:

Group 1: Professional librarians: act as the leader of the library, orienting operations for the entire organization.

Group 2: Support staff: Are employees who perform specific tasks in the library.

Group 3: Seasonal workforce: Perform simple jobs.

In the opinion of Doan Phan Tan [11], the human resources in LIC automation include the following components:

+ Computer engineers: Monitoring operation and maintenance of the system.

+ Systems analysts: Researching fields of automation applications.

+ Programmers: Write programs for computers, solving jobs set by analysts.

+ Operators: Operating and exploiting the system.

+ The specialized staff in the field of libraries: Operating, building and exploiting the system.

Hence, it can be seen that although approaching from different perspectives, scientists all emphasize the change in human structure in LICs currently, If in traditional libraries, the human resources are mainly those who have expertise in library and information science, in LICs nowadays, there is a need for diversification of human resources, but mainly from the two fields of library and information science and information technology.

- *Professional competency requirements*

On the report of Western library and information researchers [5], the library and information career, from the modern point of view, is collectively referred to as a profession related to the jobs: production, processing, transformation, administration and use of information forms for social purposes. The librarians should be qualified to perform four functional groups involving four letters C.

+ C1 – Information product creators.

+ C2 – Information collectors.

+ C3 – Information consolidators.

+ C4 – Communicators.

Modern LIC is the place using means and technologies to collect, process, organize information and provide services that promote knowledge creation. That is why it requires from the librarian competencies to perform new tasks. Traditional LICs require staff the ability to collect, process, organize and provide information and documents. Modern LICs, in addition to the above requirements, also require library and information workers the ability to use technological facilities to analyze, transform, and assess information to create information products and value-added services so as to meet the increasing demands of users.

From another perspective, when considering the shift in the role of LICs at present, today's LICs are not only a place for document management, information management but also perform the role of knowledge management. As believed by Gandhi [2] knowledge management is a means to expand the scope of participation in the activities of library and information specialists. In the opinion of Martin [9], library and information specialists are also specialists in content management.

The change in the mission and role of LICs today is inevitable. Accordingly, it creates many favorable opportunities for LICs, but also poses many challenges for librarians. On the other hand, it creates favorable working environment opportunities for the human resources of library and information science. To take on these new roles, however, they are required to meet many challenges as well as requirements. These challenges lie in the characteristics of knowledge or the difference of knowledge management versus document management or information management.

The first is the challenges from the multidisciplinary nature of knowledge management, which is highly multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary. Kimiz Dalkir [6] simulated in figure 1 the multidisciplinary, interdisciplinary nature of knowledge management. The model demonstrates that knowledge management is based on many different scientific fields, even this interdisciplinary raises questions for many scientists around the world about the independence of knowledge management compared to other sciences. Nevertheless, it should be affirmed that the interdisciplinary nature of knowledge management is indispensable, because considering from the nature of the application of knowledge to work is indispensable for any field or activity.

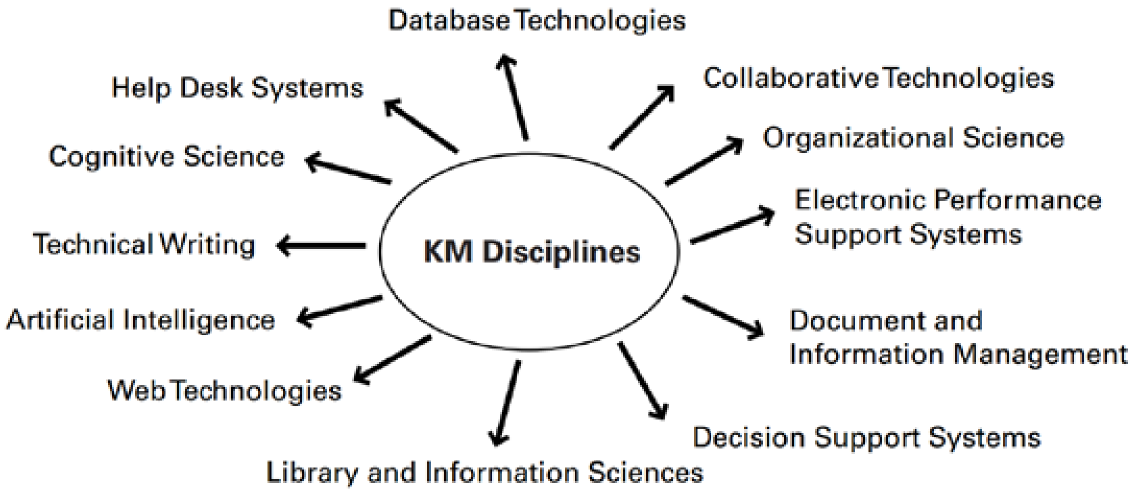


Figure 1. The multidisciplinary nature of knowledge management
(Kimiz Dalkir. Knowledge Management in Theory and Practice)

Model analysis aconfirms that knowledge management is related to many different fields such as:

- Organizational science;
- Scientific awareness;
- Linguistics and computational linguistics;
- Information technology such as knowledge-based systems, document and information management, database technology systems, websites …
- Decision support system;
- Library and information science;
- Newspapers;
- Anthropology and sociology;
- Education and training;
- Communications.

The close relationship of knowledge management to various fields requires librarians to update a lot of knowledge from other relevant sciences.

For example, knowledge management is associated with an organizational enterprise, so knowledge of organizational science, information in the organization or organizational culture is very necessary for the human resource to take on the role of knowledge management. Similarly, knowledge of many other fields such as technology application, database, communication system, information environment … is indispensable for knowledge management. Obviously, the multidisciplinary nature of knowledge management has created a comprehensive knowledge requirement for human resources working in this field. In order to assume the role of knowledge management, addition to basic knowledge of library and information science, librarians need to update knowledge from many different scientific fields.

Knowledge management is a combination of strategies, tools and techniques to turn information into knowledge. Nonetheless, it should be noted that, this transformation process requires a great deal of requests from human factors. Creating knowledge demands from librarians new requirements for qualifications and skills in analyzing, synthesizing, transforming and evaluating information, as well as analyzing and exploiting data.

The specificity of knowledge also creates challenges for librarians when taking on the role of knowledge management. Unlike documents, knowledge information exists in two forms of explicit knowledge and tacit knowledge. It can be understood that explicit knowledge is the content recorded in some tangible form such as text, digitization, audio recordings or images. Tactic knowledge is the knowledge that resides in the head of the knower. Tactic knowledge is often associated with individual or organizational know-how. Tactic knowledge is difficult to express and difficult to put in text or other medium. Because normally, the more tacit the knowledge is, the more valuable it is. Library and information science workers often take the role of document manager, information administrator, when acting as a knowledge manager, especially tactic knowledge, they will face are many challenges. Because the goal of knowledge management is to grasp and create knowledge, share, disseminate and apply knowledge, rather than focusing on displaying the implicit forms of knowledge into explicit forms. Thus, it is discernible that grasping tactic knowledge is a huge challenge for knowledge management, which requires from the library and information science workers a lot of new knowledge and skills in mobilizing, collecting and exploiting community intelligence.

– ***The current situation of human resources in libraries and information centers in Vietnam***

- *In terms of human resource structure*

The statistics in figure 2 are the current situation of the human resource structure in modern libraries in Vietnam from the perspective of the training majors.

Analysis of the data points out that 811/1751 accounts for 46.3% of the staff working in libraries trained from the library and information science major, with 166/1751 accounting for 9.5% of librarians trained from the information technology major, 774/1751 accounted for 46.3% of librarians trained from other majors. Therefore, it is conspicuous that the requirements set out in the professional activities of LICs currently, LICs in Vietnam have made changes in staff recruitment policies. It reflects the fact of the human resource structure of libraries and information centers. The survey results discover that 66/72, accounting for 91.6% of the LICs surveyed, recruited staff in information technology major to work.

Attracting and recruiting qualified IT staff to work at LICs is necessary and in line with the general trend in the world as well as the current context of Vietnam. In spite of that, the analysis of detailed data of each LIC determines the inadequacy of the human resource structure among LICs. Many LICs, mainly in universities, have recruited many IT graduates. For example: Thai Nguyen University Learning

Resource Center recruited 15 people, Library and Information Center of Vietnam National University recruited 12 people. Compared with the total number of staff in libraries, the results showed that the percentage of staff from the IT major in some libraries is quite high: Hung Vuong University Library has 6/20 staff, accounting for 30%, Library of Mining and Geology University has 6/22 staff, accounting for 27%, Thai Nguyen University Learning Resource Center has 15/60 staff, accounting for 25%, Hanoi Construction University Library has 4/18 staff, accounting for 22%, Vinh University Library has 6/33 staff, accounting for 18%, etc. Meanwhile, in some LICs, the percentage of staff with IT qualifications is low, even nearly 10% of the LICs surveyed currently do not have any staff trained in IT major.

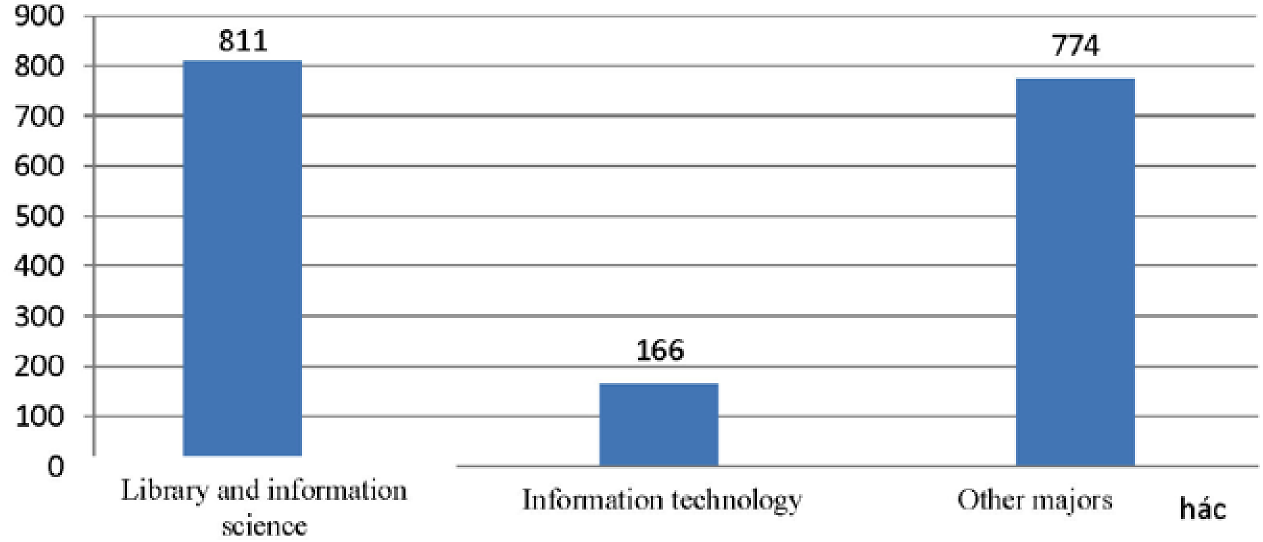


Figure 2. Proportion of library human resources by training majors

Through interviews with LIC's leaders, it is known that the main reason for this situation is that working in LICs often brings low incomes and an unattractive working environment, so LICs have difficulty in attracting workers qualified in IT major.

Survey results indicate that besides the increase in staff trained in IT, there is a significant decrease in the proportion of staff trained in library and information science. Actually, only 46.3% of staff working in LICs is trained from the library and information science major. Further consideration at a library and information center presented that the percentage of staff trained in library and information science decreases at a relatively low rate. For example, at Learning & Information Resources Center – the University of Danang has 10/38 staff, accounting for 26%; Thai Nguyen University Learning Resource Center has 20/60 staff, accounting for 33%; Library of Hanoi Construction University has 6/18 staff, accounting for 33%; Can Tho Public Library has 14/40 staff, accounting for 35%…

The statistics in figure 3 illustrate the great changes in human resource structure by training sector in some LICs. The actual results describe that the proportion of librarians trained from other majors other than IT and library information is quite high, accounting for 44.2%. Particularly the percentage in some LICs is up to 40–60%, for example: Learning & Information Resources Center – the University of Danang has 23/38 staff, accounting for 61%; Can Tho Public Library has 22/40 staff, accounting for 55%; Library and Information Center of Vietnam National University has 63/120 staff, accounting for 52.5%; National Library of Vietnam has 79/182 staff, accounting for 43%; Thai Nguyen University Learning Resource Center has 25/60 staff, accounting for 42%… In the human resource structure of a LIC, a certain percentage of people who graduated from majors other than library and information science and IT is inevitable and necessary. This structure will facilitate LIC to implement many tasks such as selecting, processing and supplying information and documents. Notwithstanding a rather large proportion of 40–60%, this is a matter to consider. First of all, trainers from other majors must match the focus areas, the target audience of LIC. For example: For a Library or an Information Center serving for training in science and technology, it is impossible to recruit too many human resources in the science and technology fields. Likewise, this human resource structure requires LIC leaders to have a flexible training policy to foster and improve human resources.

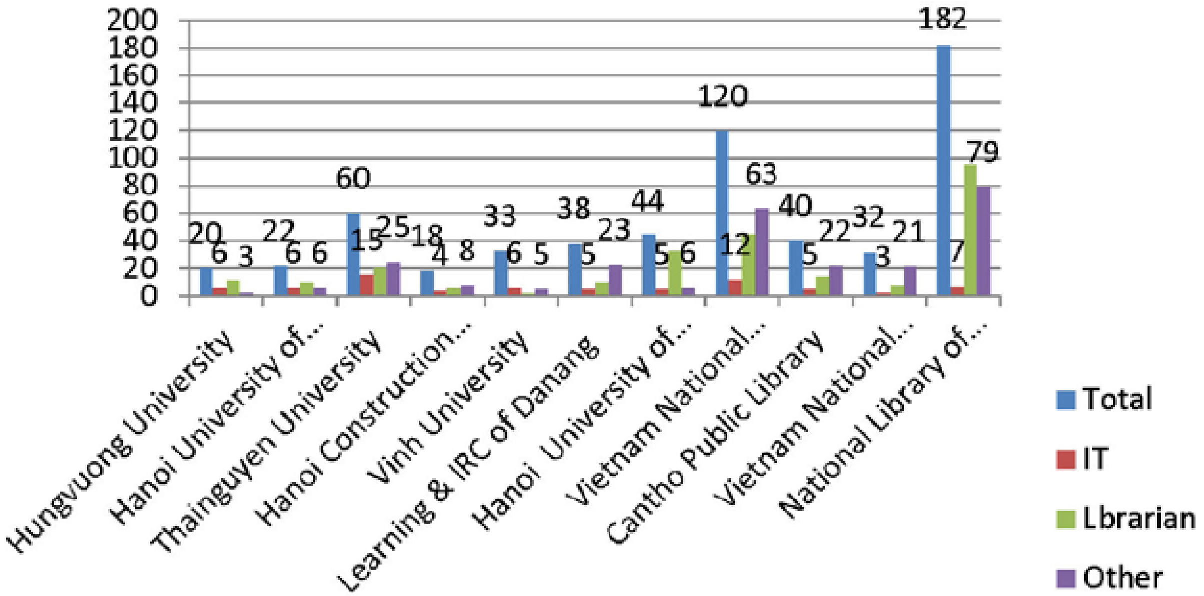


Figure 3. Human resource structure in some libraries

Interviews with leaders and managers of LICs, where there are a high proportion of people trained in other majors indicated that it is mainly in the consequence of the following reasons:

+ As a consequence of the requirements of the job: Some large LICs deploy many activities such as project development, international relations,… so it is necessary to recruit qualified human resources in this field. Additionally, some financially autonomous LICs need to recruit staff trained in other majors, for example: accountant, cashier… Requirements of professional activities such as processing information, documents or providing services are also the reason given by some libraries.

+ Due to the mobilization of personnel in an organization: It is now a fact that the majority of LICs in Vietnam are an integral part of an organization, for example university LIC is an integral part of a university. It results in the modest autonomy of LICs in many activities, including human resource development. For a variety of reasons, LICs of universities often have to admit staff from other departments, divisions in the university to transfer to work. As a result, the number of staff trained from other majors in many LICs is quite high

- *In terms of professional competencies*

It is owing to another requirement on the human resources of library and information science today, which is the quality of human resources. Human resources in LICs must be capable of performing the main groups of tasks including Information collection; Creation of information products; Analysis of transformation creating added value for information content; Media staff connecting information users to the library's information resources through services.

Today, LICs have encountered rapid changes in the operating environment, especially technology application environment, so human resources must be trained, updated and fostered regularly in terms of knowledge. According to the actual survey results, 77/142 of the surveyed library and information science workers, accounting for 54%, said that they have been trained in professional library. This data illustrates that LICs in Vietnam initially have paid attention to training and fostering human development.

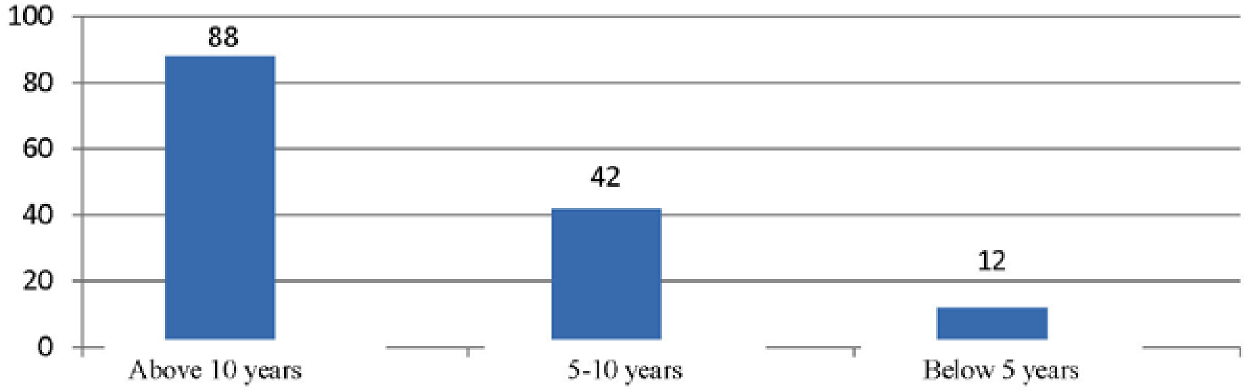


Figure 4. The proportion of library human resources by graduation period

Whereas, the analysis of the actual survey results of the proportion of staff in the LICs in terms of graduation years in figure 4 presents that 88/142 of staff, accounting for 62%, working at LICs in Vietnam were trained over 10 years ago, 42/142 staff, accounting for 29.5%, were trained 5–10 years ago, only 8.5% staff were trained in the recent 5 years. This fact explains that most library and information science workers were trained over 10 years ago, which means that they have not been trained with new knowledge about the professional expertise of modern libraries. Or they can only update their expertise through advanced training courses. The survey results also present that up to 65/142 of the surveyed library and information science workers, accounting for 46%, said that they have not been facilitated participating in any training courses. It is considered shortcomings in human resource management activities, and the LICs need to overcome in the future.

- *In term of leaders and managers*

Leaders and managers play a very important role in LIC's operations. Krishan Kumar [8] said that in order to manage a library in an electronic environment, a good manager needs to assume a pioneering responsibility in approaching new changes in the management environment; Foresee the development of the future; Know to foster creativity and innovation… Survey results on the status of leaders and managers in LICs in Vietnam, the author draws some of the following findings:

Leaders and managers LICs in Vietnam are at a rather high average age. The number of managers aged 40 and over accounts for 90%, of which 27/72 accounting for 37% are over 50 years old; 38/72 accounting for 53%, are at the age of 41–50, the proportion of young leaders and managers aged 36–40 is quite low, with 7/72 staff accounting for only 10%.

Most leaders and managers are those who have worked in management for many years. Up to 35/72, accounting for 49%, have worked in management for more than 10 years; 26/72, accounting for 36%, have participated in management for 6–10 years; The percentage of leaders and managers who have worked in management for 1–5 years is quite low, only 11/72, accounting for 15%. The majority of leaders and managers have attended various management training courses so they can be assessed to have experience in management.

With a percentage of 89% of leaders and managers gaining a master's degree or higher, this affirms that this is the highly qualified staff. However, besides the strengths, these staff also has major shortcomings as follows:

The high average age causes difficulties for leaders and managers in accessing new technologies applied in the specialized fields of modern libraries. Data analysis clarifies that up to 42/72 accounting for 58% of leaders and managers graduated from university 20 years ago. This fact will contribute to difficulties for management works. Because the modern LIC is the place to apply many new achievements of science and technologies, with the fact that most managers in LICs in Vietnam were trained in the library and information science major 20 years ago, in the absence of training, up-to-date knowledge, it will create difficulties for managers in accessing new technologies.

The proportion of leaders and managers who are not trained in the library and information science major is quite high. There are 8/72 library managers with doctoral degrees, but only 1/8 are trained in library and information science major, the rest are trained in other majors. This fact also conduces to difficulties in LIC management if the staff is not trained in library skills or does not have a flexible coordination mechanism suitable for other levels of management in the LIC. The transfer and appointment of leaders and managers from other fields to LIC management easily create management inadequacies, especially the management of professional activities in modern libraries. Nearly 10% of leaders and managers in LIC in Vietnam currently have not attended any training course on management, this is also a weakness that needs to be surmounted. This fact is also evident in the survey results that up to 12.5% of leaders and managers cannot identify what type of organizational structure of LICs they are managing.

Through analysis of the survey results on the current human resources in LICs in Vietnam, it is apparent that, along with the process of applying achievements in science and technology, LICs have paid certain attention to human development. This reality is reflected in the human resource structure in the LICs. These leaders and managers are highly qualified with seniority in management. Regardless, further to the positive aspects, there are many shortcomings, focusing on: There is a large difference in the human resource structure in LICs, many LICs have not yet recruited qualified IT staff; Most of the human resources in LICs graduated quite a long time ago, do not participate in regular training and refresher courses, so they have little knowledge about modern libraries. The high average-aged leaders and managers will find it difficult to access new technologies of modern libraries. In order for the human resources of LICs in Vietnam to be capable of operating and effectively exploiting modern libraries, it is necessary to implement many solutions to overcome the above limitations.

– ***Solutions to improve the quality of human resources for library and information science***

- *Training, fostering and updating knowledge*

+ For leaders and managers

From the analysis of the reality of the leaders and managers in the LICs in Vietnam above, it is evident that the leaders and managers are highly qualified, but because of their age and long time graduation, the training to improve the modern library management and professional qualifications is very essential. As claimed by Le Van Viet [13], it is time to open separate training courses for all those who work in librarianship.

Up to now, no training institution in Vietnam has a specific training program for LIC leaders and managers. Knowledge of LIC management organization is mainly integrated into general training programs. With current practice in Vietnam, it is very necessary to build a separate training program for leaders and managers in training institutions for library and information human resources. These training programs and courses must be structured and organized flexibly with different durations and contents for many types of leaders and managers. This training should be conducted scientifically on the basis of the partition of leaders and managers and reasonable training programs.

Management officials who are transferred from other fields to LIC managers should be trained in the basic knowledge of library and information science, with an emphasis on modern library expertise.

Management officials who have not attended any management organization training should be trained to foster basic knowledge of management science.

All leaders and managers in LICs need to be trained in modern library management knowledge, focusing on such content as fundamental changes in modern library management, application of new technologies to in modern library management.

+ *For librarians*

Absolutely, in order to improve the quality of training to meet the social needs recently, library human resources training institutions in Vietnam have made many innovations, focusing on training programs as well as career practice for students. Training programs are updated in a modern direction, reducing knowledge of traditional libraries, increasing knowledge of IT application, information management and knowledge management. Analysis of the current situation of human resources working in LICs in Vietnam noted that most of them were trained over 10 years ago and many have not attended training courses to update knowledge; therefore, training solutions to update knowledge of modern library information are essential. Similar to the leaders and managers, in order for the training to be effective, the LICs need a partition of human resources to have appropriate training plans. Staff trained from other majors need to be trained to foster more basic knowledge in the field of library and information science. Staffs that were trained quite a long time ago need training and refresher courses to update new knowledge about the field of modern library expertise.

In terms of forms, it is possible to diversify forms of training and fostering to improve the qualifications of human resources for library and information science.

+ Long-term training, focusing on key staff.

+ Short-term training, professional training for staff who need updating knowledge.

+ Workplace training for libraries with a large number of staffs requiring training, or for training content requiring direct instruction.

+ Participating in courses organized by training institutions at many different levels: short-term, undergraduate, graduate.

+ Sending staff to participate in training courses abroad, countries with developed library science.

- *Renovation of the organizational structure of libraries and information centers*

Organizational structure model has a great decisive role in promoting the ability of human resources working in LICs. Survey results in Vietnam express that the majority of LICs in Vietnam are currently applying a functional, online organizational structure model. These organizational models, in company with their advantages, have revealed many inadequacies, especially in the context of the strong development of LICs in Vietnam today. This model usually only focuses on solving internal problems of the organization but pays little attention to the relationships, the external affecting factors. As the social and technological environment changes, it is difficult for an organization to adapt quickly and flexibly. The current LICs where apply S & T achievements will have rapid changes occurring in external and internal environments. With the current commonly applied organizational model in LICs in Vietnam, it will disclose weaknesses and impose a burden on management as well as incapable to maximize the capacity of human resources. Moreover, with the functional organizational structure model, the coordination of activities among divisions in the organization and departments in the LIC is limited by the boundaries of specific functions and tasks that have been identified. This model cannot promote the full potential of each unit or individual in the LIC in open direction, multi-dimensional linkage. Therefore, in an attempt to bring into full play the human resources capabilities in LICs in Vietnam today, the renewal of the organizational structure model is a useful solution. The general trend of LICs in the world at present is to use hybrid models to create a matrix with multidimensional links. This model is flexible to meet the requirements of modern library and information science expertise, capable of adapting to rapid changes from internal and external environments, especially the science and technology environment. At the same time, this model also maximizes the internal strengths of the members of the LIC.

- *Salary and remuneration reforms for library and information human resources*

Salary and remuneration are always important factors to motivate employees in any organization. The reality reveals that compared to many other fields, people working in the library and information science sector have low income. Truly, this is not an attractive field to workers. The actual research indicates that many LICs are unable to recruit qualified IT personnel, even recently many staff at some LICs have requested to move to other jobs or leave their jobs. Nowadays, LIC has many changes in processes and methods of performing work towards technology application, and there should be a difference in the human structure. With an eye to attracting highly qualified human resources to work in LIC, it is necessary to have solutions to reform the salary, as well as the remuneration for the human resources.

Conclusions

The application of achievements in science and technology has generated numerous changes in the activities of LICs in Vietnam. Furthermore, many changes in social conditions have affected the role of LICs. This change is inevitable and is a common trend of the LICs this day. It brings many positive aspects, but this change also poses problems for library and information human resources because the current situation of human resources working in LICs in Vietnam has not really met the requirements of this major. To solve this problem, LICs in Vietnam need to synchronously implement many different solutions, then the library and information human resources can meet the new requirements in modern library operation.

References:

1. Agnes Mainka, Sviatlana Khveshchanka (2012). "Digital Libraries as Knowledge Hubs in Informational Cities" Retrieved September 5.0–2020, at the website: URL: https://www.researchgate.net
2. Gandhi S. Knowledge management and reference services. Journal of Academic Librarianship – 30 (5). 2004.– P. 368–381.
3. Grey D. What is knowledge management? The Knowledge Management Forum. March 1996. URL: http://www.km-forum.org/t000008.htm.
4. Henczel S. Supporting the KM environment: The roles, responsibilities, and rights of information professionals. Information Outlook – 8(1). 2004.– P. 14–19.
5. Nguyen Huu Hung. Information: From theory to practice, Culture and information, – Hanoi. 2005.
6. Kimiz Dalkir. Knowledge Management in Theory and Practice. The MIT Press Cambridge, Massachusetts London, England. 2011.
7. Klaus Ceynowa. Information in the Digital Knowledge Ecosystem – Challenges for the Library of the future, IFLA Publication, Berlin Germany. 2016.
8. Krishan Kumar. Library Management in Electronic Environment, Har-Anand, S. D. India. 2007.
9. Martin B., Hazen A. and Sarrafzadeh M. Knowledge management and the LIS professions: Investigating the implications for practice and for educational provision. Australian Library Journal – 27(8). 2006.– P. 12–29.

10. Robert D. Stueart và Barbara B. Moran. Library and Information Center Management, Library and Information Science Text Series, Libraries Unlimited, – New York. 2007.
11. Doan Phan Tan. Documentary informatics, Vietnam National University, – Hanoi. 2009.
12. Hanoi University of Culture. Training Program in Information Management, Hanoi University of Culture, Hanoi. 2019.
13. Le Van Viet. "Discussion on library manager training program", 50 years of training library and information human resources, Hanoi University of Culture, – Hanoi. 2011.

Section 5. Pedagogy

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-75-78

Alsitova Asemgul Bakhtygaleevna,
Iztleuova Samantha Shekernaevna,
Imagambetova Aliya Aitkalievna,
Pedagogy, Baishev University, Aktobe The Republic of Kazakhstan
E-mail: Assemgul_alsitova@bk.ru

INCREASING THE MOTIVATION FOR STUDENTS LEARNING ACTIVITIES IN THE CONTEXT OF DISTANCE EDUCATION

Abstract. The article deals with the issues of increasing the motivation for students learning activities in the context of distance education. The results of the study conducted among students to identify the level of motivation are presented and practical ways and methods of solving the problem of increasing the level of motivation for educational activities are proposed.

Keywords: distance education, motivation, online learning, pedagogical conditions.

Альситова Асемгуль Бахтыгалеевна,
Изтлеуова Саманта Шекернаевна,
Имагамбетова Алия Айткалиевна,
Педагогика, Баишев Университет, Актобе
Республика Казахстан
E-mail: Assemgul_alsitova@bk.ru

ПОВЫШЕНИЕ МОТИВАЦИИ К УЧЕБНОЙ ДЕЯТЕЛЬНОСТИ СТУДЕНТОВ В УСЛОВИЯХ ДИСТАНЦИОННОГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ

Аннотация. В статье рассматриваются вопросы повышения мотивации к учебной деятельности студентов в условиях дистанционного образования. Приведены результаты проведенного исследования среди студентов по выявлению уровня мотивации и предложены практические пути и методы решения проблемы повышения уровня мотивации к учебной деятельности.

Ключевые слова: дистанционное образование, мотивация, онлайн-обучение, педагогические условия.

В связи с чрезвычайной ситуацией, связанной с распространением коронавирусной инфекции COVID-19, с целью сохранения здоровья студентов в марте2020 года, все высшие учебные заведение Республики Казахстан перешли на дистанционное обучение. Эти меры повлекли за собой ряд вопросов, связанных с адаптацией студентов, преподавателей, руководства ВУЗов к обучению в онлайн-режиме; повышением качества образования; контроля успеваемости; технической, информационной, а также психолого-педагогической поддержкой участников образовательного процесса; повышения мотивации обучающихся к учебной деятельности и многие другие.

Образовательный процесс в онлайн-режиме потребовал использования всех имеющихся электронных и цифровых ресурсов, таких как платформа ZOOM, интернет-мессенджер Skype, WhatsApp мессенджер, электронная почта, система Platonus и др. Для решения психолого-педагогических задач появилась потребность выявить формы и средства развития мотивации к учебной деятельности студентов в условиях дистанционного обучения.

Проблемам психолого-педагогической, а также методической поддержки мотивации к успешной учебной деятельности посвящены множество научных трудов ученых. Вопросы исследования проблемы повышения качества образования, мотивации к учебной деятельности связанной с внедрением информационных образовательных технологий были освещены в трудах Ю. К. Бабанского, В. С. Ильина, Е. В. Бондаревской [1; 2; 3; 4]. Исходя из исследований Е. П. Ильина, Л. И. Божович, А. К. Марковой, рассматривавших развитие мотивации обучающихся как важный принцип образования, сделали вывод, что учебная мотивация образуется системой мотивов, действенность которых связана с личностным смыслом учения [5,6]. Вопросам дистанционного образования также посвящено большое количество научных работ, так как вопрос получения знаний в онлайн формате, на расстоянии является актуальным последние десятилетия. Исследователи отмечают, что интернет-обучение, а в особенности получение высшего заочного дистанционного образования, является на данный момент инновационным решением и общепризнано удобным для работающих специалистов [7].

Современные студенты обладают навыками самостоятельного поиска информации, владеют современными устройствами с выходом в Интернет, поэтому задача преподавателя построить учебный процесс так, чтобы максимально использовать компьютерные технологии и развить необходимые компетенции студентов по своей дисциплине [8]. Базалий Р. В. считает, что при реализации образовательной деятельности с использованием дистанционных технологий для развития мотивации в условиях дистанционного обучения и достижения учебной цели, поставленной педагогом студентам, важно обеспечить активную обратную связь с ними, сообщать обучающимся об успешности выполнения учебных заданий [9].

С целью определения уровня удовлетворенности студентов форматом онлайн образования, а также уровня мотивации к учебной деятельности студентов очного отделения педагогической специальности, было проведено анкетирование при помощи интернет ресурса https://my.survio.com. На вопрос «Как Вы адаптировались к новым условиям дистанционного обучения?» 86% студентов ответили «отлично», 8% – «хорошо» и 6% – «удовлетворительно», что говорит о гибкости и цифровой грамотности большинства студентов. На вопрос «Уровень мотивации к обучению у Вас в рамках дистанционной формы» 40% студентов ответили «увеличился», 46% – «не изменился» и 14% – «уменьшился». На вопрос «Удовлетворены ли Вы процессом обучения в дистанционном режиме?» большинство респондентов ответили положительно и 12% дали отрицательный ответ. Из видов дистанционных инструментов применяемых в обучении, основными были электронно-информационная образовательная среда Платонус, Zoom сессии со студентами, онлайн лекции преподавателей, электронная библиотека ВУЗа. на вопрос «Повысился ли интерес к учебе после перехода на онлайн обучение» 43% студентов ответили «не изменился», 37% ответили «повысился» и 20% дали «понизился». На вопрос «Что Вам понравилось при обучении в дистанционном режиме?», большинство студентов выбрали ответы «Возможность обучаться самостоятельно», «Возможность скачать материалы лекции, презентации и другие», «Использование современных технологий обучения», «Возможность повторно посмотреть видеозапись лекции». Меньшее количество ответов выбрали «Возможность протестировать себя», «Индивидуальный темп обучения», «Повышение качества обучения».

Исходя из вышеизложенного, для повышения уровня мотивации к учебной деятельности студентов 2–3 курсов обучения были включены в учебные занятия различные дидактические задания, решения проблемных ситуаций в группе, внедрение практико-ориентированных заданий по созданию учебных кейсов для школьников, создание творческих проектов, анализ учебников разных поколений. При помощи таких практико-ориентированных заданий, путем внедрения в условия будущей профессиональной среды студенты, решали проблемные ситуации в роли учителя, методиста, воспитателя. Также, для повышения уровня ответственности, организаторских способностей, студентам было предложено организовать и провести круглый стол, дискуссии, интеллектуальные викторины по заданным темам.

Столкновение студентов с трудной ситуацией, требовало поиск новых знаний и систематизации имеющейся информации. Студенты успешно освоили различные онлайн-сервисы интерактивных упражнений, такие как LearningApps, интерактивные рабочие листы Wizer, сервис Quizlet для создания словарных карточек и другие.

Проведенное нами исследование дало положительную динамику по вопросам повышения мотивации к учебной деятельности и общей успеваемости студентов по специальным предметам. В середине семестра, было проведено повторное анкетирование, где на ключевые вопросы о заинтересованности обучающихся к учебе, процент положительных ответов значительно увеличился.

Таким образом, при создании организационно-педагогических условий, направленных на мотивацию студентов, внедрение правильно подобранных дидактических заданий, использование современных интерактивных обучающих сервисов на занятиях способствует повышению уровня мотивации студентов к учебной деятельности, тем самым обеспечивая повышение качества учебно-образовательного процесса в высшем учебном заведении.

Список литературы:

1. Babanskij Yu. K. Pedagogicheskij process // Izbr. ped. tr. / Sost. M. Yu. Babanskij. – M., 1989.
2. Il'in V. S. Celostnyj process formirovaniya vsestoronne razvitoj garmonichnoj lichnosti, ego stroenie // Celostnyj podhod k uchebnovospitatel'nomu processu: sb. nauch. tr. Volgograd: VGPI, 1984. – 4 c.
3. Bondarevskaya E. V., Kul'nevich S. V. Pedagogika: lichnost' v gumanisticheskih teoriyah i sistemah vospitaniya. M. – Rostov n/D., 1999.
4. Il'in E. P. Motivaciya i motivy. – SPb.: Piter, 2003.
5. Bozhovich L. I. Problemy razvitiya motivacionnoj sfery rebenka / Izuchenie motivacii povedeniya detej i podrostkov / Pod red. L. I. Bozhovich, L. V. Blagonadezhinoj. – M., 1972.
6. Markova A. K. Formirovanie motivacii ucheniya: kniga dlya uchitelej. – M.: Prosveshchenie, 1990.
7. Potencial ispol'zovaniya i perspektivy razvitiya distancionnogo obucheniya / Carapkina Yu. M., Mironov A. G., Kirejcheva A. M., elektronnyj nauchnyj zhurnal – Tom 8. – № 7. 2017. – T. Z. – S. 304–318.

8. Bykova N. N. Osobennosti realizacii aktivnyh i interaktivnyh metodov obucheniya pri primenenii distancionnyh tekhnologij // Aktivnye i interaktivnye metody obucheniya v vuze. Vyp. 2: ucheb.-metod. posobie / pod red. L. A. Mierin', E. V. Zarukinoj.– SPb.: Izd-vo SPbGEU, 2016.– 163 s.
9. Bazalij R. V. Razvitie motivacii studentov v usloviyah distancionnogo obucheniya // Mir nauki. Pedagogika i psihologiya, 2020.– № 3.– URL: https://mir-nauki.com/PDF/03PDMN320.pdf

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-79-81

Nguyen Huu Tuan,
Academy of Politics, Vietnam
E-mail: thanhcong.vnu75@gmail.com

BASIC FACTORS REGULATING PEDAGOGICAL CAPACITY OF YOUNG LECTURERS IN VIETNAM'S UNIVERSITIES

Abstract. Lecturers in general, young lecturers in particular are always the decisive factor to the quality of higher education. In which, pedagogical capacity is a very important factor contributing to the success of their career. This article identifies factors that determine pedagogical competencies of young lecturers, on that basis, proposing some solutions to develop their pedagogical capacity, contribute to improving the quality of higher education in Vietnam today.

Keywords: pedagogical capacity, young lecturers, Vietnam.

1. Introduction

In the process of renovating higher education in Vietnam, the training of pedagogical skills always has been considered one of the most important stages in training and career development for lecturers today. In which, young lecturers are an important adjacent force and create necessary additional resources for the future of universities.

However, besides consolidating and developing the contingent of lecturers in general, young lecturers of universities in particular still has many shortcomings and limitations, especially pedagogical capacity, have not really met the requirements and tasks of university teaching [3]. Their pedagogical capacity is the combination of qualities, knowledge, techniques, skills that form their pedagogical abilities, realized in pedagogical practice, in order to respond meeting requirements and ensuring high efficiency of pedagogical activities. That capacity is the product of training and fostering in a pedagogical environment with a variety of practical activities in specific conditions with subjective factors of each young lecturer. These basic factors regulate their pedagogical capacity. Therefore, the issue of researching factors regulating pedagogical competencies of young lecturers in universities are an urgent practical requirement, in order to propose solutions to improve their pedagogical capacity, contribute to improving the quality of education and training in Vietnam today.

2. Content of the research

2.1. Pedagogical capacity of young lecturers in universities are subject to the quality of training and fostering of lecturers

The pedagogical capacity of young lecturers is formed and developed by many prescribed factors, of which the quality of training and fostering teachers are the most fundamental and important factor [2]. Schools are places to select, train and foster the quality and capacity for them. Through the training process, schools directly test, develop character, foster professional qualities, ethics, lifestyle, equip knowledge systems, techniques, basic skills to meet the requirements of pedagogical activities pose, as the basis for the long-term development of lecturers. Their pedagogical capacity is formed and developed not only in the training process in schools but also through the process of fostering and training after they practice their careers [4]. This is the period when the pedagogical capacity is comprehensively developed and completed with high practicality. In pedagogical practice, young lecturers are directly involved in the pedagogical process, helping them to have specific awareness, animate pedagogical activities and learn and practice more knowledge and skills. Therefore, training in schools is only the first step, to practice a career requires lecturers to be fostered and trained in pedagogical practice.

The quality of training of schools regulates the formation and development of pedagogical capacity. From the requirements of national development, requirements of education and training practices, staff construction requirements, schools define standard models of lecturers' pedagogical competency, from which to build content, educational, training and implementation programs aimed at forming and developing pedagogical competencies to meet the training model poses. For fostering and training of pedagogical abilities of young lecturers is the process that takes place after training in schools, it takes place directly, mainly in the faculty faculties of universities. If in the training process, young lecturers are equipped with basic pedagogical competencies, the fostering and training process not only reinforces old knowledge, techniques and skills, but also supplements the knowledge system, new skills to meet the requirements of constantly moving and developing tasks. Thus, the quality of fostering and training regulates the formation of new components of pedagogical competencies and makes pedagogical capacity develop more completely.

2.2. Pedagogical capacity of young lecturers in universities is subject to the pedagogical environment and conditions to ensure pedagogical activities

The pedagogical environment in universities is one of the basic factors that determine the pedagogical capacity of young lecturers. Because, human is both the product and the subject of the situation. Due to the conditions and objective requirements of the environment, people must perceive and act to improve it to achieve their goals. Pedagogical environment is a combination of physical and mental factors that regularly affect all activities of each individual and organization. That environment directly regulates the development of pedagogical competencies of young lecturers [3, 133] and their activities in a certain developmental way, through the mechanism of education, propaganda, activities of organizations, and environmental institutions. Pedagogical schools contribute to the formation and development of self-awareness in improving their pedagogical capacity. A good pedagogical environment will create a positive emulation atmosphere, set high requirements to help young lecturers continuously strive to thrive. Through the pedagogical environment in which pedagogical relationships are formed and developed, it is a favorable condition for them to exchange, learn, improve their capacity and perfect themselves.

Another factor that also regulates the pedagogical capacity of young lecturers is the guarantee condition for pedagogical activities. Conditions to ensure pedagogical activities in universities, including staffing organizations, pedagogical workforce; system of documents, regulations; policy for trainers; infrastructure system, pedagogical facilities and equipment of schools; living, teaching and research conditions of lecturers. These factors create favorable conditions or hinder the formation and development of pedagogical competencies of young lecturers.

2.3. Pedagogical capacity of young lecturers in universities is subject to the provisions of practical pedagogical activities

Practical activities of pedagogy of young lecturers are a fundamental, important and direct factor to form and develop pedagogical competencies. This stems from the role of practical activities towards theory and the formation and development of qualities and competencies. Practical activity is the basis, motivation, purpose, and standard of perception. The formation and development of pedagogical competencies of young lecturers who directly engage in pedagogical practice places requirements on quality and competencies. Pedagogical practice requires young lecturers to have what kinds of competencies and how to develop them. Practical pedagogical activities help them to be aware of their own positions, roles, tasks, abilities, perfect their knowledge, skills, and skills through professional practice, thereby constantly improving, and developing pedagogical competencies. In fact, if the qualities of young lecturers are good but they do not participate in pedagogical practices or participate at a limited level, the pedagogical capacity is not enhanced.

2.4. The pedagogical capacity of young lecturers in universities is subject to their subjective factors

The subjective factor of young lecturers is the synthesis of internal factors in both nature and constituent society. These factors include two basic elements: personality and activeness, dynamism in self-development of pedagogical competencies. Material is the premise, a favorable basis for the formation and development of pedagogical capacity [2]. The qualities of young lecturers are an indispensable part of the pedagogical capacity and also a factor promoting the growing their pedagogical capacity. That is the intelligence index, the ability to match the temperament to the pedagogical profession, the gift of presentation, the voice that inspires, convinces, the outward appearance suitable for the pedagogical profession, the ability to endure the nerves… A good young lecturers' pedagogical qualities are the conditions for the formation and development of pedagogical abilities, perfecting the teacher's personality in the future.

The positive, subjective dynamism of young lecturers often also influences the formation and development of pedagogical competencies. The character of young lecturers are a condition and a premise, but the character does not determine pedagogical capacity, it can only be promoted and developed when aroused in a highly subjective subject. If a young lecturer is positive, self-aware, highly proactive in learning, training and fostering, the formation and development of pedagogical capacity will be favorable and vice versa. On the contrary, if a young lecturer is not highly active, self-conscious and active, her pedagogical capacity will not be developed.

3. Conclusion

The formation and development of pedagogical capacity of young lecturers in universities are always subject to the quality of training and fostering of lecturers; university pedagogical environment, conditions to ensure pedagogical activities; young lecturers' practical activities and their subjective factors. These are the inevitable links in the process of improving their pedagogical capacity in Vietnam's universities.

Therefore, in order to improve the pedagogical capacity of young lecturers in Vietnam's universities, it is necessary to implement the following solutions:

– Fully aware of the above factors, and focus on improving the quality of training and fostering of young lecturers;

– Building a positive pedagogical environment, ensuring the best physical and spiritual conditions for young lecturers;

– Strengthen and improve the quality of pedagogical practice activities;

– Implementing a variety of measures to optimize the subjective role of young lecturers;

– For each young lecturers, it is necessary to have a deep awareness, constantly learn, practice to maximize positivity, self-awareness in self-improvement of pedagogical capacity.

References:

1. Galuzinskij V. M. "Evaluation of the pedagogical capacities of future lecturers". Higher Education in Europe,– Vol. 8.– No. 3. 1983.– P. 64–68.
2. Nguyen Huu Chau. "Challenges for universities lectures in Vietnam". Advances in Social Sciences Research Journal,– Vol. 1.– No. 7. 2020.– P. 566–573.
3. Le Cong Triem. "Some solutions to enhance young lecturers' pedagogical competence and scientific research capacity". Ho Chi Minh City University of Science Journal,– No. 42. 2013.– P. 128–134.
4. Nguyen Thi Ha Lan. "The situation of lecturers' pedagogical capacities". UED Journal of Social Sciences, Humanities and Education,– Vol. 3.– No. 3. 2013.– P. 108–112.
5. Le My Dung, "Situation pedagogical competence of lecturers Pedagogical University". Journal of Science of HNUE,– Vol. 59.– No. 6A. 2014.– P. 115–126.

Section 6. Political science

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-82-88

Dang Thi Phuong Linh,
MA, Vinh University, Vietnam
E-mail: phuonglinh1923@gmail.com

PROSTITUTION-RELATED CRIMES IN VIETNAM: CURRENT SITUATION, CAUSES AND SOLUTIONS

Abstract. This study presents the current situation, causes and solutions to prevent prostitution-related crimes in Vietnam through the use of methods such as quantitative, holistic, and partial approaches; simple random sampling; secondary analysis; descriptive statistics; investigative research; hypothesis proof. On that basis, the author provides a theoretical and practical system and solutions for prevention of prostitution-related crimes in Vietnam in order to meet the requirements of crime prevention in general and prostitution-related crimes in particular in the current period.

Keywords: Prostitution, crime situation, causes of crime, crime prevention solutions, Vietnam.

I. Rationale

Prostitution-related crimes in Vietnam regulated in the Criminal Code 2015 (amended and supplemented in 2017), includes Harboring Prostitutes (Article 327), Prostitution Procuring (Article 328) and Engaging in prostitution with an individual under the age of 18 years (Article 329). In recent years, the prostitution related crimes tend to increase both in number and severity, causing many problems in the economy, society and public health and frustration of public opinion. The tricks of these criminal objects are increasingly sophisticated and cunning; they can conceal and deal with the public's findings and police investigation. Facing the above situation, it is urgent and meaningful for full and comprehensive study of the prostitution-related crimes situation to find out the causes and propose solutions for the prostitution-related crimes prevention in Vietnam in maintaining public order and preserving social morality.

II. Contents

2. Current situation

"The current situation of crime is the actual state of crime that has occurred in a certain space and time unit in terms of extent and nature" [2, P. 112].

In the period 2010–2019, the prostitution-related crimes in Vietnam include two types of cleared crime and dark figure of crime. In the article, official criminal statistics of the Supreme People's Court are used. In addition, the author also researches the data of the Supreme People's Procuracy, the Ministry of Public Security and the author's statistics from 423 criminal sentences of first instance trial from courts across the country for prostitution-related crimes in 2010–2019 in order to clarify the extent and nature of the crime.

2.1. Cleared Crime

"Cleared Crime is a crime that has received a criminal trial and has been included in criminal statistics" [2, P. 102].

First, in terms of overview, in the 10 years from 2010 to 2019, the People's Courts at all levels throughout the country have tried 6724 cases of prostitution with 8574 offenders. Thus, there is an average of 672 cases of prostitution each year, with about 857 offenders, 56 cases each month with 71.4 offenders and 1.87 cases each day with 2.4 offenders. Within 10 years from 2000 to 2009, the People's Courts at all levels tried 4711 cases of prostitution-related crimes with 6125 offenders. Thus, during this period, an average of 471 cases of prostitution-related crimes are adjudicated each year with about 672 offenders. It can be said that the number of cases of prostitution-related crimes in the 2010–2019 increased at a worrying rate compared with the previous 10-year period (2000–2009). Specifically, the number of cases is greater than 1414 cases (up 23%), while the number of criminals in 2010–2019 is greater than 1849 people (up 21.5%).

Second, the author compares the cleared crimes of these crimes in relation to the crime in general.

Table 1.– Number of prostitution cases and offender compared with number of cases and offender in general

Period 2010–2019	Prostitution-related crimes (1)		Crimes in general (2)		Ratio (1) to (2)	
	Number of prostitution cases	**Number of offenders**	**Number of cases**	**Number of offenders**	**Number of cases**	**Number of offenders**
	6.724	8.574	569.990	978.247	11.8%	0.87%

(Source: General Department of the Supreme People's Court, 2020)

The prostitution-related crimes made up a sizable proportion (11.8%) of the total number of criminal cases in general. As defined in 3 articles out of 313 articles on specific crimes in the Criminal Code 2015, the prostitution-related crimes accounted for 0.96%, (3/313). Meanwhile, the structure of these crimes in reality compared to those in general accounted for 11.8% (12.3 times higher than the rate specified in the Criminal Code). This was truly an alarming situation in the past 10 years of prostitution-related crimes.

Third, refer to the crime index: "*Crime Index is determined to find out the prevalence rates of crime among the population*" [1, P. 202].

Table 2.– Crime Index of Prostitution-related Crimes in Viet Nam, 2010–2019

Year	Number of crime cases	Number of criminals	Population	Crime index/100.000 people	Number of criminals /100.000 people
2010	65	86	86.932.500	0.07	0.09
2011	463	631	87.860.400	0.53	0.72
2012	886	1091	88.809.300	0.99	1.23
2013	824	1066	89.759.500	0.92	1.19
2014	930	1235	90.728.900	1.02	1.36
2015	829	1038	91.713.300	0.90	1.13
2016	770	980	92.695.100	0.83	1.06
2017	716	893	93.671.600	0.76	0.95
2018	564	714	94.660.000	0.59	0.75
2019	491	603	96.484.000	0.51	0.62
TB	**672**	**857**	**91.331.460**	**0.73**	**0.94**

(Source: General Statistics Office and Supreme People's Court, 2020)

In order to provide a clearer view, the author compares data on the crime index of prostitution-related crimes in Vietnam in the period 2010–2019 and the period 2000–2009. According to statistics of the General Statistics Office, the average population of Vietnam during the 2000–2009 period was 81,875,800 people; while the statistics of the Supreme People's Court showed that during this period, the People's Courts at all levels tried an average of 471 cases a year with about 672 prostitution-related crimes. Thus, the crime index per 100,000 people was 0.57 in this period; while the number of criminals per 100,000 people was 0.82. The crime index of prostitution-related crimes in the 2010–2019 period increased compared to the 2000–2009 period, greater than 0.16 (ie. 28% increase), while the corresponding crime index was greater than 0.12 (i.e. 14.6% increase). It was clear that the prostitution-related crimes in Viet Nam in 2010––2019 occurred more and more and more commonly than in 2000–2009.

2.2. Dark or Hidden Figure of Crime

"The dark (or hidden) figure of crime is a term to describe the amount of unreported or undiscovered crime and not included in the official criminal justice system" [5, P. 61].

"The dark (or hidden) figure of crime has actually happened without being discovered and handled, they were not included in the crime statistics" [2, P. 103].

The statistics on the adjudication of prostitution-related crimes partly reflected the situation of these crimes, and this also clearly reflected the ability of legal protection agencies to deal with and handle the prostitution-related crimes in Vietnam in 2010–2019. However, there were an amount of unreported or undiscovered prostitution-related crimes. Therefore, researching and evaluating the hidden level of prostitution-related crimes will provide a more complete awareness of the dangers of these crimes and a final national portrait of prostitution-related crimes in recent years.

In the process of studying the dark (or hidden) figure of prostitution-related crimes, it is necessary to study both types of crime, including objective and subjective.

– Dark (or hidden) figure of objective prostitution-related crimes: actually occurred but due to objective reasons, the authorities did not have information about these crimes. And these criminals have not been subjected to criminal penalties and were of course not included in official crime statistics. From the results of analyzing the level of crime disclosure, the author can confirm that the Dark (or hidden) figure of objective prostitution-related crimes account for a very high rate. There are various reasons such as victims or someone who knows the crime not reporting to the competent authority. Subjects of prostitution-related crimes are people who harbor prostitutes, procuring and engage in prostitution with a person under 18 and of course, no one wants their criminal acts to be discovered. Therefore, in order to cover up their crimes, they have used sophisticated tricks such as trading disguised services including motels, hotels, coffee shops, facilities for massage, kumquat, saunas or services for hiring people to attend events and tours with the nature of prostitution brokerage activities, etc. The offenders tacitly agree to only procuring for patrons or get referrals, or a sex worker who has had a lot of relationships after a period of sex operation and knows how to switch to procuring, making it difficult to prevent and detect. Besides, the Internet procuring also makes it difficult to detect and handle criminals. Therefore, the ability to hide criminals among prostitution-related crimes is very high.

– Dark (or hidden) figure of subjective prostitution-related crimes: actually happened and discovered by the authorities but due to various reasons, these crimes have not been criminally processed and are therefore not included in official crime statistics. In fact, when sex workers and sex buyers are discovered and caught by the police, in the process of taking testimony, they may declare the broker. However, due to limited professional qualifications or lack of sense of responsibility in criminal investigation, the police have overlooked the crimes. In such cases, the police usually only made a record of administrative handling for sex buyer and workers, thus leading to a hidden amount of prostitution-related crimes.

In order to determine a hidden amount of prostitution-related crimes, the author performs the following steps:

First, the author assesses the percentage of amount of prostitution-related crimes versus the number of sex workers, sex buyers are subject to administrative treatment and the actual number of sex workers.

Table 3. – Comparing the number of prostitution-related crimes versus the number of sex workers, sex buyers are subject to administrative treatment and the actual number of sex workers

Period 2010–2019	Number of offenders	Number of sex workers handled administratively	Number of sex buyers handled administratively
Total	8574	14820	11854
Annual Average	857.4	1482	1185.4

(Source: Department of Criminal Police – Ministry of Public Security, General Department of the Supreme People's Court, 2020)

The data table above shows that, on average annually; Vietnam has about 857.7 prostitution-related crimes; 1482 sex workers and 1185.4 sex buyers are subject to administrative treatment. A simple calculation can be done: for every offender will contain prostitutes or brokers for about 1.7 sex workers and about 1.4 sex buyers. In Vietnam, approximately 4,312 sex workers in the police record are professional sex workers. If we do not include the number of male sex workers or the number of unprofessional sex workers who are not listed in the profile, on average, only 1,482 sex workers are detected and processed per year, and there are about 2830 sex workers operating without being detected and processed. Thus, the proportion of sex workers discovered and disposed is only about 34% of sex workers operating nationwide. Therefore, every year, there are 66% of sex workers without being detected and disposed. Correspondingly, the harboring prostitute offenders without being detected and processed will account for a very large proportion.

Second, the author assesses the number of prostitution cases detected and processed, the number of cases occurred in service businesses and the number of facility suspected of engaging in prostitution.

Table 4. – Comparing the number of prostitution cases detected and processed with the number of cases occurred in service businesses and the number of facility suspected of engaging in prostitution

Period 2010–2019	Number of prostitution cases detected and processed	Number of facilities suspected of engaging in prostitution	The number of cases occurred in service facilities
Total	10.886	54.118	10.703
Annual Average	1088.6	5411.8	1070.3

Criminal Police Department – Ministry of Public Security, 2020)

According to the above data table, in the period 2010–2019, the police discovered and handled 10,886 cases of prostitution, of which 7002 cases were criminally handled; including 10,703 cases in business facilities easily generating prostitution such as hotels, motels, facilities of massage, kumquat, karaoke, etc. Thus, an annual average of 1089 prostitution cases are handled, of which 700 cases and 1070 service facilities engaged in prostitution were subject to criminal penalties. However, the Summary Report on the prostitution prevention and control in 2010–2019 of the Criminal Police Department, the Ministry of Public Security showed that, on average, there were about 5412 service facilities annually suspected of engaging in prostitution. This means those about 4342 service facilities suspected of engaging in prostitution have not been detected and handled. Thus, on average, each year, the number of these defected facilities only accounted for about 19.7% of the total number of these suspected facilities. Corresponding to that was the number of discovered and handled cases and the number of criminal cases related to prostitution accounted for about 80.3%.

Third, the author evaluates the number of offenders of harboring prostitutes and procuring handled and the number of subjects suspected of harboring prostitutes and procuring.

Table 5. – Comparing the number of subjects containing signs of harboring prostitutes and suspected of procuring with offenders of harboring prostitutes and procuring

Period 2010–2019	Number of subjects containing signs of harboring prostitutes	Number of offenders of harboring prostitutes	Number of subjects suspected of procuring	Number of offenders of procuring
Total	11.789	4.664	9.226	3.795
Annual Average	1178.9	466.4	922.6	379.5

(Source: Criminal Police Department- Ministry of Public Security, General Department of the Supreme People's Court, 2020)

The above data table shows that, according to the management records of the Criminal Police Department – Ministry of Public Security, every year, there are about 1179 subjects containing signs of harboring prostitutes and 923 subjects suspected of procuring. However, according to trial data, every year, about 466 offenders of harboring prostitutes and 380 offenders of procuring were tried by the People's Court in Vietnam. Thus, each year, there will probably be about 713 subjects containing signs of harboring prostitutes and 543 subjects suspected of procuring have not yet been penalized. Obviously, the data above shows that the hidden incidence of prostitution-related crimes in Vietnam is very high.

Thus, the author can confirm from the results of the study and evaluation of different data related to the above-mentioned prostitution-related crimes that the hidden level of these crimes is very high, accounting for over 50%.

2. The causes and solutions for prostitution-related crimes prevention in Vietnam in the forthcoming period

Based on the study on the situation of prostitution-related crimes in Vietnam in 2010–2019, the author can identify the following reasons:

First, the cause related to socio-economic: The increasing prostitution-related crimes come firstly from the increase in social evils. Many people become unhealthy to enjoy life, such as buying sex to satisfy sexual needs. The number of sex workers is increasing with the number of sex buyers causing an increase in the number of prostitution-related crimes. This is an inevitable result of the law of supply and demand. Besides, the unemployment or unstable jobs make people have no income or stable income; the attractiveness of the large income earned from prostitution and the negative effects of market mechanisms make many people willing to make money in any way; so they are easily tempted to become prostitution-related crimes.

Secondly, the cause comes from the limitation in propaganda, dissemination and education of the current law, contributing to the arising of prostitution-related crimes in Vietnam. The propaganda and dissemination of the law has not been conducted regularly and continuously, not paying attention to quality and key areas, so it does not bring high efficiency. Lack of coordination of family, school and society in the educational environment and not really paid attention, causing subject to be incited into the criminal path in general and prostitution-related crimes in particular.

Third, the causes related to limitations in the state management of social order and safety: There are still many shortcomings in the management of demographics and household registration. In many places, the local authorities and police have not done well in this work. The management of sex workers and websites with sex images, depraved cultural products or the patrol and control of service facilities are still limited. Therefore, it is difficult to detect and process long-term prostitution-related crimes.

Fourth, the causes related to the policies and laws on prostitution: Currently, the law only applies administrative sanctions for sex workers and buyers (except for those who engaging in prostitution with a person under 18). This penalty is not enough of a deterrent to crime while they are subject to strict punishment to help limit the increase in prostitution in general and prostitution-related crimes in particular.

Fifth, the cause comes from the agency conducting the proceedings. The limited professional and qualifications of a small proportion of prosecutors are the cause of the high hidden rate of prostitution-related crimes, especially the crimes hidden by statistical error. The annual report of the local People's Court is not sent on time or the statistician's errors on discovered or criminal handled prostitution-related crimes without being included in the statistics. Furthermore, there is currently no consensus among criminal cases and crimes of the statistics agencies. Statistics of prostitution-related crimes are shown by various agencies such as investigation agencies, prosecution agencies, and judicial agencies. For a relatively accurate assessment of the crime level, it is only possible to use data from one agency (Judicial Authority's figures are more commonly used) without data from all three agencies and the "unit" must be the sum of the "crime committed" and the sum of the "offender" [3, P. 220]. However, according to the currently applied statistics (of the Supreme People's Court and the Supreme People's Procuracy), statistics are based on the number of "cases" and "offenders". These statistics do not accurately reflect the fact that "crime happened", because, in a prostitution-related crime brought to trial can include various crimes of prostitution.

Sixth, the cause from the offenders: the prostitution-related crimes have a psychology of disregard for the law, greedy of gains, wants to make money fast and easy but lazy; therefore, they are ready to commit crimes when the opportunity arises.

From the results of evaluating the situation and determining the causes of the above-mentioned prostitution-related crimes, the author proposes the solutions for this crime prevention as follows:

First, the state should develop the economy in combination with the orientation of healthy entertainment needs for the people. In addition, it is necessary to solve the employment for workers to reduce the unemployment and unstable rates. In order to do this, Vietnam should have a policy for gradual transformation of the regional economic structure; give priority to economic development with traditional and processing industries because these lines require a lot of unskilled labor. In addition, Vietnam needs to develop labor market information by setting up an information system, coordinating with local authorities and businesses to support employment for workers.

Second, the propaganda, dissemination and education of the law should be focused. Media agencies, local authorities and socio-political institutions such as the Fatherland Front Committee, Women's Union, and Youth Union should regularly coordinate to organize propaganda about the harmful effects of prostitution and the law on prostitution, etc. In addition, the educational environment in each family in coordination with the school and society also plays a very important role. Parents should care and educate their children, promptly train and orient them to overcome unhealthy temptations in life. The school should focus more on educating the personality, law, and gender for students. Mass organizations should have propaganda plans to orient people to participate in healthy entertainment activities, contribute to reducing the occurrence of social evils, including prostitution-related crimes.

Third, it is necessary to strengthen the state management of social order and safety. Specifically, the local authorities and the police should take measures to manage service facilities prone to social evils, including prostitution such as restaurants, karaoke bars, motels, hotels, massage and kumquat facilities, etc. Police agencies and market control agencies should regularly inspect cultural business points, use software to effectively block websites with sex images to promptly detect and strictly handle acts of law violation. In addition, the management of demographics and household registration should be focused on by regularly guiding and checking the people's household, temporary residence and absence registration and strengthening the force of demographic management; strengthening measures to manage sex workers such as periodically reviewing and preparing documents. At the same time, the implementation of projects to support sex workers reintegrate into the community is really necessary.

Fourth, in order to contribute to reducing prostitution in general and prostitution-related crimes in particular, the author recommends criminal penalties against sex workers and sex buyers. Thereby, a strict legal environment will be created, improving the effectiveness of prostitution-related crimes prevention.

Fifth, the training courses for improving qualifications as well as enhancing professional ethics and quality fostering for procedural officers are essential.

III. Conclusion

The number of cases and the number of prostitution related crimes in Vietnam in the past 10 years always accounted for a large proportion and tended to increase continuously. Its causes include criminal groups related to socio-economic; limitations in law propagation, dissemination and education; limitations in the state management of social order and safety; un-strict sanctions and the limitation on the qualifications of the agencies conducting the proceedings. Therefore, in the forthcoming period, Viet Nam should pay more attention to implementing measures to prevent prostitution-related crimes such as socio-economic development; to attach importance to law propagation, dissemination and education; to strengthen the state management of social order and safety; strictly punish acts of sex purchase through the criminalization of the sex purchase and improve professional qualifications and ethics for procedural officers.

References:

1. Duong Tuyet Mien. Contemporary Criminology, Justice Publishing House. 2019.
2. Le Thi Son. Curriculum of Criminology, Hanoi Law University, People's Public Security Publishing House. 2016.
3. Nguyen Ngoc Hoa Crime and Constituent Elements of Crime, People's Public Security Publishing House. 2010.
4. Nguyen Xuan Yem. Modern Criminology and Crime Prevention, People's Public Security Publishing House. 2001.
5. Frank Schmalleger. Criminology Today, The University of North Carolina at Pembroke, Prentice Hall Publisher. 2002.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-89-92

Nguyễn Thị Thanh Thủy,
Master,
Ba Ria – Vung Tau,
Teacher, College of Education, Vietnam
E-mail: huyhungbr@yahoo.com.vn

GENERAL CONCEPTS OF HUMAN RIGHTS

Abstract. With the General concept of human rights, first of all, each person has a certain natural complex, which consists of information, rights and properties. However, legal obligations are a consequence of the rights and freedoms of the Institution that arose earlier. In fact, man is born and lives in this world, and this is not enough for the emergence of rights. And at the highest level of development, the rights and freedoms of the country are guaranteed and protected.

Keywords: Person, citizenship, development, law, life, social.

This is the creation of a state institution and the realization of this basic goal by the same person of public administration. the person and the state are the basis of the whole court and the Foundation for the recognition of the law, as well as in the public sphere. This is the protection of its citizens, its interests and well-being, which is now without democracy. And we must remember that Supreme power depends on the success and prosperity of one living being – society and country.

Basic human rights have been developed over a long period of time and have been called "natural rights". "But one interesting place, when nature was around, that is, nature, while man left his destiny, as well as self-defense, was nothing. Human rights, freedoms and duties may arise, or, well, there is only one organization or some kind of society. without the protection of society, the wild man must begin his life and at some point own them for any protection of their natural right. This main objective was not to form a historical society. Maybe it is not always and not everywhere, but it does not fully fulfill the main task, and today humanity has not yet come up with a more effective institution. Thus, in turn, the government, in particular, should offer something in return for people to get something in their safety. its protection was based on such notions as "basic duties of man and citizen" and again to the country.

If we look at the whole, and there are no complicated definitions, our basic rights are exactly what we cannot or cannot give up. We ourselves are only about the non-material part, because we, humans, were born. It's another matter how to use the truth. The state and its organization are obliged-natural and belonging protection of each date. This is not just a random set of rules of human rights, freedoms and duties and the creation of a coherent system that includes a mixture of indifference and various important and essential aspects of human life and activity, its regulatory impact. This includes the scope of social, political, economic as well as physical and spiritual qualities.

The right to life for democratic peace is first and foremost a human right. Under no circumstances, under any circumstances, under any circumstances, no one in the world can get the life of another person. In this case, your personal Chapter is the defense of life, since once it attacks, it can be considered in self-defense. We risk the real, we don't try to live in it, and something else must be, at will, careful, assessment of the situation. in all other cases, responsibility and punishment are established. there must be a number of different personal and inalienable rights to the right to life. the rights and obligations of a state as set forth in the basic law. They provide not only personal but also natural, as well as political, social and socio-economic and socio-cultural rights and freedoms.

Legal obligations of a person are not only a measure, but also a mandatory behavior. And civil society, where citizens 'rights exist, each member is necessary to carry out its duties for the proper functioning of other members of society. A logical and relevant mandatory equivalents in respect of the obligations of human rights are the only rights and freedoms. Therefore, that is, if one, for example, food and other rights have the right to exercise independently. These boundaries cannot be violated. This principle is very similar to morality, the law-other people always turn to them. These are the difficulties that have to be faced, and even when there are a number of accidents, we are not always informed, not only in everyday life, but also observe.

With all states there are historical epochs, but they have different sets and rights, freedoms set for people. Many examples cannot serve to understand the position of women in society, in two historical contexts and in comparison to Islamic countries. In a democratic country, the modern understanding of all citizens begins to form in the period from the middle of XVII–XVIII centuries. At the same time, human responsibilities are changing. For religious reasons, gradually-ethically, even replaced by eye. subsequently, political and legal education has benefited thinkers and scholars who have laid the General Foundation of human rights and all other possible interests and ideologies of state power, power and individuals. Human legal obligations are once again impossible, as well as provided by the Law of the Viet Nam on the rule of law, however, the life and social behavior of each person. Through good regulation, it is enough to say about yourself to read them, and in General to understand: the obligation to respect publications, to respect, not to violate their rights and freedoms of other citizens. These citizens are required to protect their country, as well as any taxes, fees and other mandatory payments, from the territory of which each person is engaged in or associated with a particular activity. legal obligations, as well as applicable in the public sphere by: the need for the protection of nature, the protection of society and historical and cultural heritage, compliance with environmental protection requirements, at least one basic General education. Special attention is paid to the protection of children and disabled citizens. Every member of the population, if he accompanies profit and success.

The first Constitution of 1946 of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam recognized the sacred rights of man. Followed by the Constitution 1959, 1980, 1992 not only recognized and fully guaranteed human rights and citizenship in accordance with international law, but also clearly stated: The State of Vietnam is a state. The rule of law of the people, by the people, for the people, has the responsibility to ensure and to constantly promote the people's right to mastery in all aspects. In particular, the concept of human rights was first introduced into the 1992 Constitution (amended and supplemented in 2013) in a specific institution. However, at present, there are still many different interpretations of human rights.

There are many definitions of human rights (human rights), each of which is a different expression from the perspective of human rights issues. However, the synthesis can be divided into three main groups of conceptions about human rights as follows:

– The first concept: Derived from the view that man is a natural entity, so human rights must be "innate" right, "privilege", that is, human rights, human rights to human status, attached to the individual person, cannot be separated.

This point of view was perfected by the ideological delegates of the bourgeoisie in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries such as Crotius, Hobbes, Kant, Locke, Spinoza, and Rousseau in the doctrine of natural law. This school considers that natural rights and natural law are above and above state law. Starting from this point of view, Jacques Mourgon (Professor of the University of Social Sciences of Toulouse) gave the definition: "Human rights are privileges controlled by rules that people hold separately in their relations. to individuals and to government" [5, P. 12]. This definition mainly refers to human rights in its natural aspect.

– Second concept: Contrary to the first concept, this concept only puts people and human rights in social relationships. This concept holds that man is just a social entity, so its rights are only determined in relation to other social entities and because it is a social relationship, it is state regime. protection governing law.

This concept is positive when considering human rights as a historical concept, placing people in the harmony of social relationships. Because humans are the entities of society and have a popular relationship with society, human rights are always associated with class struggle, the fight against oppression and exploitation, the fight against violence, and injustice. in social. The basis of human rights here is the development level of the economy, culture and society and decided by economic and social regimes.

– Third concept: Marxist-Leninist conception about human rights issue. Stemming from the concept that people are both a natural product and a social product, Marxism-Leninism thinks that the issue of human rights: "Essentially includes both natural and social aspects" [4, P. 12].

In terms of nature, C. Marx said that humans are "social animals" [4, P. 855] has the ability to "reincarnate humans", humans are the most advanced animals in evolution. Therefore, in this respect human rights are first and foremost a natural attribute. Human rights are not a "gift", given by the ruling class through a state, but human rights in its natural historical form are of a natural nature, expressed in the right to life, the right to freedom, the right to create and develop, the right to be treated like a human, worthy of man.

In terms of society, although humans are nature's most superior animals, as soon as they evolve to become superior animals, humans live in herds and become the product of social history. In the 6th essay on Phoi-North, C. Marx said: "In its reality, human nature is the sum of social relations" [4, P. 21]. Therefore, in terms of social aspect, "human rights, right from the moment of human society, beside natural nature also bold social nature" [4, P. 13]. According to Mark: "Human rights are privileges that only human beings can have, as a human being, a member of human society" [3, P. 14].

When the society formed class, forming the state created "turning point" changes in the change of the relationship between the natural nature and the social nature of human rights. Accompanying a classy society is class conflict and class struggle; therefore, in a classy social condition, social nature becomes class nature. And even by its natural nature, the universal values of human rights are inevitably influenced by the ruling class of society.

On the other hand, human rights, including natural and innate rights, are also bound and governed by man's own ability to explore and conquer nature, that is to depend on his ability to perfect and develop. people, production force development, socio-economic development. The more man has the ability to conquer and conquer nature, the more and more freedom and human rights are expanded, the more guaranteed.

In Vietnam, there are different definitions of human rights. Scholar Nguyen Ba Dien said: "Human rights are human abilities guaranteed by law (national law and international law) on the use and governing social welfare, and substance, culture and spirit, using the right to freedom in society within the law and the right to decide the activities of one's own and that of others on the basis of the law "[1, P. 34]. This new definition only deals with human rights as the category of jurisprudence.

Thus, human rights can be understood as a synthetic category, both as the "absolute norm" of universal nature, and as "the synthesis product of a long historical process that has always evolved and developed. development ". Human rights are "inseparable", and at the same time not completely dependent on the level of socio-economic development … Human rights are a whole of rights intertwined in dialectical relations. That is individual rights and the rights of the community nation, political – civil rights and socio-cultural economy, the rights of individuals go hand in hand with obligations towards the society …

It can be seen that, although up to now, there are still many different views on human rights, it is clear that human rights are sublime values that need to be respected and protected in every commune. Assembly and all historical periods. In this day and age, human rights are inseparable from peace, democracy and development.

The Marxist-Leninist view of human rights is not just a simple addition to the two above notions of human rights, but from the above analysis shows the natural and social dual nature of Human rights have complex properties and there is always an agreement between two opposing sides.

References:

1. Nguyen Ba Dien. On human rights – in the monograph "human rights, civil rights", Volume 1, Research Center for human rights – National Institute of Technology Ho Chi Minh, Hanoi, 1993.– P. 30–56.
2. Ho Chi Minh National Academy of Technology. Lecture set on human rights theory, Truth Publishing House, Hanoi. 1993.
3. C. Marx – Ph.ng ghen. On human rights, National CTN Publishing House, Hanoi. 1998.
4. Marx – Ph.ng ghen. Complete Works, Volume III, The Truth Publishing House, Hanoi. 1986.
5. Jacques Mourgon. Human Rights, French University Publishing House, Hanoi. 1995.
6. Law Faculty, National University of Hanoi. Curriculum Theory and law on human rights, National University Publishing House, Hanoi. 2011.
7. Universal Declaration of human rights of 10.12.1948 // Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 1998.– 10 p.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-93-100

Toshkallari Irena,
PhD candidate in Political Science,
Faculty of Social Science, University of Tirana Albania
E-mail: irena.toshkallari@univlora.edu.al; irena.toshkallari@gmail.com

LEVEL OF ICT USE IN ALBANIA – A CONDITIONAL FACTOR FOR A SUCCESSFUL TRANSMISSION OF THE ELECTORAL MESSAGE TO VOTERS DURING THE ELECTORALE CAMPAIGN IN THE ELECTIONS OF APRIL 25, 2021

Abstract. On April 25, 2021, Albania will hold the parliamentary elections in the context of COVID-19 and like many countries in the world, sending the political message to the electorate will be a real challenge for candidates and political parties during the election campaign. The implementation of the recommendations and restrictive measures of the health authorities to avoid contacts and gatherings with the electorate, will increasingly condition the electoral subjects to redimensioned their relations with the electorate and it is logically expected, taking into account the experiences of the countries that have held election in pandemic times, to move the election campaign on digital communication platforms and television and radio broadcasting. The object of these research paper is to analyze whether the use of these mediums can meet the essential condition of political communication, to transmit the message to the recipent taking into account the level of use of Informative and Communication Technology of citizens in Albania.

Keywords: Electoral Campaign, Parliamentary Election in Albania, Election in context of COVID-19, level use of ITC.

I. Introduction

The modern political campaign is moving towards digital [1–3]. While television remains the main source of election information for a majority of voters, digital communication platforms have become prominent [2]. In country where election are held in these circumstances (COVID-19 pandemic) opportunities for campaigning will be primarily on traditional media (TV, radio, Print) and online [3, 24–26; –9]. "What candidates are trying to do right now is re-create the emotional connection," Litman says. "And you can do that over the phone, text, Facebook message, Zoom" [4, 9]. Elections are the heartbeats of democracies, but it seems that the heartbeats of people nowadays follow their PEDs (Personal Electronic Devices) clock rate [5]. Information and communication technologies (ICT-s) changed the way of socio-political interaction all over the world and the digitalization of social interaction via mobile devices supported the globalization of personal and political life events, like political campaigns, elections or riots [2–6].

Since the 2008 presidential election in Amerika marked the beginning of the third phase in the evolution of election media – "new media, new politics 2.0." – This period is distinguished by innovations in digital election communication that facilitate networking, collaboration and community building as well as active engagement [2, 826]. Campaign websites became full-service multimedia platforms where voters could find extensive information about the candidates as well as election logistics, access and share videos and ads, blog, and provide commentary, donate, and take part in volunteer activities [2, 827]. From all above *the digital infrastructures have been under construction for years but the pandemic has forced candidates to embrace them and to get creative with how they use them* [4]. Political parties in Albania, especially the big ones, are increasingly moving towards the use of technology, social networks, and even the opening of various television channels such as ERTV which can be described as a kind of WeB-TV channel, dedicated especially to the activity of the Prime Minister who is also the Chairman of the Socialist Party.

But for the instrument to be successful, a series of elements from political parties must be considered, such as the legal framework, the technical and technological capacity of the political party and their organizational structure, the citizens' familiarity with this medium, the use of ICT by citizens. It is very important, even essential, that the candidates, when choosing the medium for the transmission of the message, take into account the possibility of using this medium by the voters. Being in the sittuations of global pandemy, where social distancing, in addition to measures and hygienic-sanitary care, is at the core of the recommendations of the health authorities, candidates and political parties in Albania will be dictated by the conditions to displacement the field electoral campaign activity mostly online. But is the level of use of ICTs by citizens enough to enable the message conveyed by political parties through online media to reach the voters? Will sufficient information be provided to the electorate during the April 25 election campaign? To answer this question under a qualitative methodological approach in the first part of this paper in a harmonized way are reflected the main mediums and platforms used during the election campaign in the Albanian legislative context. Of course, the level of ICT usage is influenced by a number of variables such as the economic opportunities to have an electronic device, to pay for an internet package, etc. But what will be taken into consideration in this research paper is the age. As this indicator can help us to further analyze what weight this age group has in the electorate. This analysis constitutes the second part of the paper.

The purpose of this research is not to analyze the election campaign strategies of candidates and political parties in Albania in the April 25 parliamentary elections, but to analyze the applicability of a set of instruments to be used by candidates during the electorale campaign taking in consideration the legal framework and the level of ICT usage by voters. The findings of this paper will give political parties time to evaluate the instruments they are currently using and apply new instruments as long as the election campaign starts in less than a month. The importance consists not only in the actuality of the object of study, but also in the possibility that in the future the political parties and the responsible authority to consider making the necessary legal changes to create sustainable structures to use widely these new medium during the electoral campaign, not only in the absence of physical encounters

II. The use of ICT during Electoral Campaign

Considering the platforms used, election campaign reserachers generally groups ICT based tools into three major families: Internet, Media, and Mobile. Each of them includes following medium: in the Internet platforms – Social Media, Web Portals, e-Forums, e-Newsletters, Email, Discussion groups, in the Media platform: Print, Television, Radio and last in Mobile Platform: SMS Campaigns and Automated Call [6, 175].

– *Media platform during electorale campaign*

Television and radio are traditionally the most used and most effective audio visual technologies for informing voters and the relative weight given to television and radio broadcasting depends on the local patterns of use of these media [7, 12]. When using audio-visual technology (which include radio and television programs, publications using audio tapes, video tapes, compact disks (CDs) and digital video disks (DVDs), cinema, lasers/holograms and multimedia activities) to reach voters, it is advisable to use a mix of different methods [7, 12].

In Albania, the electoral process and the activity of electoral subjects are regulated by the Electoral Code, according to which every electoral subject has the right to conduct electoral propaganda in any lawful manner during the election campaign. This Code regulates in detail the time of broadcasting in audiovisual media, both public and private, as well as the places designated for the publication of static propaganda materials. The rules, conditions and restrictions defined in this law aim at guaranteeing the equality of electoral subjects in the competition, ensuring the impartiality of radio and television operators in relation to the campaign and specific electoral subjects, as well as protecting electoral subjects from the distortion practices of the electoral message, censorship and illegal use of the media [8]. Parallel to these restrictions and definitions is the monitoring process where according to the Albanian legislation the authority responsible for monitoring the media during the election campaign is the regulatory entity Audiovisual Media Authority (hereinafter referred to as "AMA"), whose activity is based on the Media Monitoring Methodology approved by the Central Election Comision (hereinafter referred to as "AMA"). AMA should monitor the implementation of the provisions of the Electoral Code on the election campaign of the Providers of Public and Private Audio and / or Audiovisual Media Service (PAMS) and the bylaws of the Central Election Commission [9, 15]. The media that are subject to monitoring are public radiotelevision, public and private radios and televisions [9, 15]. So as a medium traditionally used during the election campaign in addition to the broadcast time constraints set out in the Electoral Code, in proportion to the performance in previous elections and seats in parliament (which can particularly affect the performance of small political parties) political parties and electorate are already familiariz with this way of transmitting and receving of political messages.

– *Mobile platform*

Mobile platforms combined with other campaign strategies, they are powerful emerging tool for democratic participation in civil society [16]. Often compared to the internet (analyzed in detail below), mobile phones exhibits some unique characteristics that distinguish them from the online mediums: they are portable, affordable, and in wide-spread of use [17, 4]. Mobile phones also bring tangible benefits to partisan campaigns of political candidates and parties as these explore ways to mobilize supporters and voters [10, 18]. One of the elements that political parties must consider when using this medium is obtaining permission from the recipient. Although in Albania there are a number of laws and regulations for the protection of personal data, the sending of promotional messages with political content by political parties and their candidates is not specifically regulated.

The Privacy and Electronic Communications Regulations (directives) cover the sending of marketing emails, this legislation states that the controller should only send marketing emails to individuals, if they have agreed to receive them, unless there is a clearly defined customer relationship; Also in Law no. 9918, dated 19.5.2008 "On Electronic Communications in the Republic of Albania" (amended), in article 128 is expressed in relation to "communications without request" [11, 2]. Controllers, who realize their commercial communications with advertising character (or promotion) through messages, phone calls, faxes or automated calls themselves or through various companies, which have as object of their work marketing and communication services between telephone marketing, should perform this service while respecting and guaranteeing fundamental human rights and freedoms and in particular, the right to privacy [12, 2]. According to the respektiv Albanian legislation, mentioned above, complaints about receiving nonauthorised e-mail, sms or phone call begins fron the individuals, and in the case of promotional messages with political content a complaints could be seen as a rejection of the political party or candidate in tiself. Due to this procedure, the citizens may be reluctant to make a denunciation or complains because it can be use to identifying their political beliefs.

– The use of Internet

Since the mid-1990s, it has been widely predicted that the Internet will have a decisive influence on election campaigning [13, 56]. The internet has given people unprecedented access to information about elections and enabled them to express their opinions, interact with candidates and get actively involved in electoral campaigns [14, 7]. The internet is also a useful platform for political parties to present their agenda to the electorate and to mobilize a larger support base for their causes and the cost of communicating with voters can be substantially lower via this medium than via broadcast media, given the availability of free blog and video sharing platforms and social media [14, 7]. But limiting the campaign to media and online outlets may also raise different questions: Whether voters receive sufficient information to make an informed decision? [14, 15] Inclusivity may also be an issue, especially if the campaign shifts primarily online, as not all voters have access to the internet [14, 15]. The lack of regulation of the online campaign in most countries may also allow a greater degree of disinformation and misinformation to be shared and potentially make women candidates and those from other vulnerable groups more susceptible to online abuse [15]. Despite the negative aspects mentioned above, researchers agree on one point that *political actors can not avoid using internet platforms if they want to have public visibility* [15, 7] and in pandemic time the use of these platform is even more necessary.

In Law No. 91/2019 "For some Amendments and Additions to Law no. 97/2013 "On Audiovisual Media in the Republic of Albania" amended ", the Provider of Electronic Publications Services (PRBS) is a fizical or legal person, regardless of whether it is registered or not as such in the Register of Mediatic Service Providers, which provides electronic publishing services [16, Article 4] and "Electronic publishing" means websites with editorial content and / or portals that contain electronic versions of print media and / or media information, provided to the public for entertainment, information and education purposes [16, Article 4]. Electronic publications made by individuals, which have no formal editorial content and are not intended to educate, entertain, or inform the public, are not considered electronic publications within the meaning of this law [16, Article 3]. As mentioned above, the publications made by PRBS, unlike the publications of PAMSP, are not subject to monitoring by AMA during the election campaign. Which means that the activity of both candidates and political parties on social networks is not monitored during the election campaign and even during the election silence provided in the Electoral Code.

So far, the possibility of applying different platforms and mediums during the election campaign has been analyzed from the legislative point of view and the familiarity of citizens with them, but a very important factor in the selection of these mediums by electoral subject is the level of ICT use by citicens.

III. The level of ICT usage from voters

The Institute of Statistics in the Republic of Albania since 2018 organizes a statistical statistical Survey on "Information and Communication Technologies usage in Households and by Individuals (ICT)" which targets are households and all individuals residing in Albania 16–74 years old. The survey collects data on issues related to the use of information and communication technology in the household and by individuals, such as: on household/individual equipment for information and communication technologies (telephone, computer equipment, Internet access), on Internet use (e- commerce, e-government, etc.) [17, 1]. The instruments used to collect the data is a questionnaire *based on EUROSTAT-'s Annual model annual model questionnaires on ICT (Information and Communication Technologies) usage in Households and by Individuals* [18, 2]. In 2019 the Survey on Information and Communication Technologies Usage in Households and by Individuals was conducted with a sample of 7,200 households of which 76.5% distributed uniformly throughout Albania were interviewed [18, 6]. (Report notes: The sampling is done according to a two-step procedure. The first step units (PSUs) are homogenized Census areas, with proportional probability with the size of the Census area. In the second step, within each of the selected areas in the first step, a fixed number of 8 households are selected by the systematically equal probability method. The choice in both steps was made randomly).

The object of this paper are just some of the results of the questions that are directly related to the level of technology use and age distribution. Another element that will be on the focus, is the frequency of use of these technologies from different age groups, due to the fact that during the election campaign the communication of the candidates is quite intensive. As mentioned above, during the compilation of the message, the candidates should consider not only the target group to be addressed, but also through which medium they will be addressed, as depending on the latter different messages are compiled, various contents etc. For this reason, the following is also analyzed which is the medium that most individuals use to access the Internet?

The data on the frequency of ICT use by age groups are further compared with the percentage that these age groups occupy in the electorate.

Table 1.– ICT users-Age distribution (source INSTAT)

ICT users								
	2018				2019			
Age-group	Within the last 3 months	Between 3 months and a year ago	More than one year ago	Never used it	Within the last 3 months	Between 3 months and a year ago	More than one year ago	Never used it
16–24	89.3	2.0	1.2	7.5	94.1	0.3	1.4	4.2
25–34	85.6	2.6	1.8	10.1	89.0	1.0	1.9	8.2
35–44	67.0	3.0	2.6	27.3	77.9	2.0	2.3	17.7
45–54	48.3	2.1	3.2	46.4	58.7	1.8	6.2	33.3
55–64	38.5	2.6	2.9	56.0	43.7	0.7	6.6	49.1
65–74	27.8	1.9	2.5	67.8	30.3	1.0	4.7	64.1
Total	62.6	2.4	2.3	32.7	68.6	1.1	3.7	26.6

There are two trends that can be identify in the above table: First that individuals regardless of their age either use the technology or have never used it, while the percentage of individuals who have used the technology 3 months ago or year ago it is too small not to say negligible. Secondly, as in many other country, it is notice an inverse relationship between the age of the population and the use of technology, more specifically, with increasing age of the citizens, the frequency of use of ICT decreases.

But what weight does the percentage of individuals who have never used ICT? For comparative convenience, the statistical data published by INSTAT on the age of the population until January 1, 2020 are grouped according to the table above and the object of study will be only these age groups. Refering to the above statistical data:

– 64.1% belonging to the age group from 65–74 years have stated that they have never used technology, but referring to the statistical data of INSTAT for the population until 2020 (reflected in the graphs) this age group constitutes about 9% of the population (percentage which is even higher if we take in consideration than in the data are included also individuals under 18 years old, it would be more methodologically correct if the data were compared with the age distribution in the electorate, but in their absence we are obliged to refer only to the data of INSTAT)

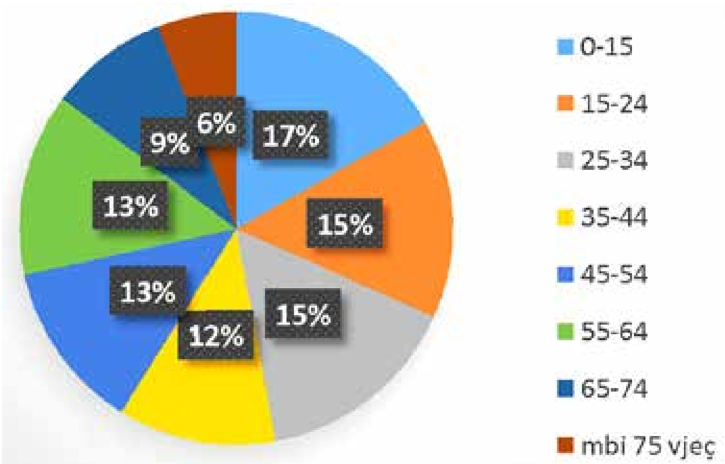


Figure 1. Age Distribution of population in Albania, 1 January 2020(Source INSTAT

– Also about half of the individuals belonging to the group from 55 to 64 years old have never used ICT, and this age group occupies respectively about 13% of the population and 16.4% of the electorate.

– About 1 in 3 individuals belonging to the age group 45–54 years have stated that they have never used ICT and this age group constitutes about 13% of the population of Albania.

Referring to the above results, a significant percentage of the population in the Republic of Albania has never used ICT and this percentage occupies a significant part on the Albanian electorate.

What is the device that most individuals use to access the Internet? Referring to the Data of INSTAT, 98.6% of individuals aged 16–74 years to access internet use mobile/ smart. While 23.7% and 6.8% of the target population uses the internet through laptop and tablet [17, 1].

IV. Concluzions

During the electoral campaign it is very important that candidates and political parties use a variety of instruments to reach their electorate, combining both traditional offline and online tools. In the time we live in today conditioned by the pandemic of COVID-19, political parties and candidates in Albania will need to change their electoral strategy as direct meetings between citizens are increasingly reduced. Political parties in Albania, mainly large parties, through their organizational structures have applied widely, door-to-door campaigns distributing leaflets about the electoral program, etc. but in these electoral campaign, voters are not enthusiast for someone who knocks on their door, especially to receive various promotional materials such as leaflets, etc\. … On the other hand, individuals who are volunteers or engaged in campaigns Door-to-door can also endanger their health.

Being in these conditions, referring to the experiences of states that have already held elections in times of pandemy, many of the field activities will be moved online and in this process during the the selection of medium, political parties have to consider the level of accessibility of voters in these platforms. If political entities chose the wrong medium, then one of the most negative scenarios of an election campaign, free elections and democracy itself could occur, where citizens would choose in the absence of information on political offers.

Comparing the statistical data on the level of ICT use by different age groups and the percentage that these age groups occupy in the electorate, it can be conclude that in the parliamentary elections of April 25 in Albania, organized in the context of COVID-19, the level of ICT use by voters will be an essential factor to be considered by political entities in the process of selecting the medium for the transmission of electoral messages, especially the digital media tools.

From the above overcoming the difficulty to reach all age groups of the electorate will be one of the biggest challenges of political parties and candidates in the 25 April Parliamentary elections in Albania.

References:

1. CIVIS. Political Campaign Tool: Running a Digital Campaign. CIVIS Data Analyses. 2018.
2. Owen D. New Media and Political Campaign. The Oxford University Press. 2017.
3. The Commonwealth. Managing Elections in the Context of COVID-19: Perspectives from the Commonwealth. Commonwealth Elections and COVID-19 Briefing Paper,– Issues 1. 2020.
4. Harris R. "How the Pandemic Reshaped Election Campaigns-Maybe Forever". (21 August 2020). WIRED. Retrieved From: URL: https://www.wired.com/story/pandemic-reshaped-2020-election-campaigns-democrats-republicans/
5. Hanschitz G. CH. Digitalization of Politics and Elections. 2017. DOI:10.1007/978–3–319–06091–0_3–1.
6. The Collaboration on International ICT Policy in East and Southern Africa. 2012. How ICT Tools Are Promoting Citizen Participation In Uganda. SPIDER. Retrieved From: https://cipesa.org/?wpfb_dl=175
7. ACE- The Electoral Knowledge Network: Retrieved from: URL: https://aceproject.org/ace-en/topics/et/etg/etg01
8. The Electoral Code of the Republic of Albania (Approved by Law No.10019, dated 29 December 2008, amended by Law no. 74/2012, dated 19 July 2012 and Law no. 31/2015, dated 2 April 2015, Low. 101/2020 dated 23.07.2020 and Low. 118/2020 dated 5 October 2020).
9. Central Electoral Commissions. Decision No. 02, dated 30.01.2021 "Approval of the Audio and Audiovisual Media Monitoring Methodology".
10. Stein M. Strategy Guide#1 Using Mobile Phones in Electoral and Voter Registration Campaigns. Surdna Foundation. Retrieved from: URL: https://www.ndi.org/sites/default/files/MobileActiveGuide1_English.pdf
11. Information and Data Protection Commissioner. 2016. Informacione MBI SPAM E-MAIL Retrieved from: URL: https://www.idp.al/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/broshur_informacion_mbi_spam.pdf
12. Information and Data Protection Commissioner. 2016. What is Telephone Marketing. IDPC. Retrieved from: URL: https://www.idp.al/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/broshura_cfare_eshte_marketingu_telefonik.pdf
13. Anstead N. & Chadwick A. "Parties, Election Campaigning, and the Internet: Toward a Comparative Institutional Approach". In Routledge Handbook of Internet Politics, ed. Chadwick, Andrew, Howard, Philip N.– London: Routledge. 2009.– P. 56–71.
14. Committee of Experts on Media Pluralism and Transparency of Media Ownership 2018. Internet and Electoral Campaigns: Study on the use of Internet in Electoral Campaigns. Council of Europe Study DGI.
15. Casero-Ripollés A., Feenstra R. A. & Tormey S. Old and New Media Logics in an Electoral Campaign the Case of Podemos and the Two-Way Street Mediatization of Politics. The International Journal of Press/Politics,– 21(3). 2016.– P. 378–397. DOI: 10.1177/1940161216645340.
16. Law No. 91/2019. "For some Amendments and Additions to Law no. 97/2013 "On Audiovisual Media in the Republic of Albania amended". Article.

17. Institute of Statistics in Republics of Albania. Press Release: Survey on Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) usage in Households and by Individuals in 2018–2019. INSTAT. Reitrived From: URL: http://www.instat.gov.al/media/6436/survey-on-information-and-communication-technologies-ict-usage-in-households-and-by-individuals-in-2018–2019.pdf
18. Institute of Statistics in Republics of Albania. 2019. ICT usage in households and by individuals (isoc_i). INSTAT. Reitrived From: URL: http://www.instat.gov.al/media/7824/ict-usage-in-households-and-by-individuals_-final_en.pdf

Section 7. Sociology

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-101-111

Dyah Lituhayu,
Sri Suwitri,
Warella Y.
Dwimawanti Ida Hayu,
Public administration department
Faculty of social and political sciences
Diponegoro University, Semarang, Indonesia
E-mail:

QOU VADIS DEVELOPMENT OF A CULTURE OF ANTI–CORRUPTION BEHAVIOR IN THE BUREAUCRACY

Abstract. Corruption is a form of bureaucratic disease that still occurs in the Indonesian bureaucracy; therefore, it is necessary to build an anti-corruption culture. This research applies an analytical discrete method with a qualitative approach. This study found that corruption behavior that occurs in the bureaucracy could not be separated from the internal environmental factor of the organization itself, namely the use of power as well as the formal structure of bureaucracy. The driving factor of corruption behavior that occurs in Semarang City bureaucracy is related to individuals, structure and environment. Therefore, the results of this study found the importance of using behaviorism theory and structuralism in an effort to build a culture of anti-corruption behavior in the bureaucracy.

Keywords: Behavior; Anti-Corruption; Behaviorism; Structuralism; Bureaucracy.

I. Introduction

Corruption behavior in the bureaucratic environment is not new, because the early history of state administrative studies departed from the bureaucratic conditions in America in the 18th century observed by Woodrow Wilson who saw that the existing bureaucracy is full of inefficient, ineffective, and even corruption characteristics. The condition of the American government that is full of corruption and inefficient encourages the reform of the administration to be more efficient and corruption-free. By reforming shows, that the disease of corruption is detrimental to society while hindering the development of society aimed at improving welfare.

Therefore, corruption eradication and the effort to fight become the center of public attention, not only academics, but also journalists also pay attention to the problem of corruption. Corruption although it has been tried to be minimized with a variety of regulations, but this disease never disappears, especially in the bureaucratic environment.

Bureaucracy is one form of organization in which there is a lot of corruption. The behavior of individuals within an organization can be influenced both by internal or by external factors of the organization. In reviewing corruption behavior here, it emphasizes how exactly the internal condition in an organization that is suspected to create a chance of corruption behavior of its members. Because bad bureaucracy can encourage corrupt behavior through the creation of opportunities for actors inside or outside the bureaucracy to hunt rented (Mudzakkir [21]).

Internal conditions in an organization become important, because indirectly can also be the cause of corruption behavior of individuals in it. Therefore, it is a person commits an act of perversion in this case the behavior of corruption is a result of a system, and the existing system provides an opportunity to commit this deviant behavior. The understanding that corruption can be said as a result can be seen from the fact that the regulations governing prevention of corruption behavior have been created, but from day to day, corruption instead of decreasing is even more common in the body of public organizations or government bureaucracy. In fact, it reached a new chapter marked by a growing number of corruption cases and hand-wringing operations (OTT), and corrupt behavior involving members of the House Representatives, which had previously been difficult for law enforcement agencies to touch. Therefore, nowadays it is necessary to build anti-corruption behavior within the bureaucracy.

This can be seen from below graph, which shows how many regional heads were arrested by KPK (Corruption Eradication Commission) because of corruption cases even based on the results of hand-caught conducted by the KPK (Corruption Eradication Commission) shows data from year to year showing an increase. This is shown by the chart below that from 2004 to 2019, there were 124 regional heads entangled in corruption.

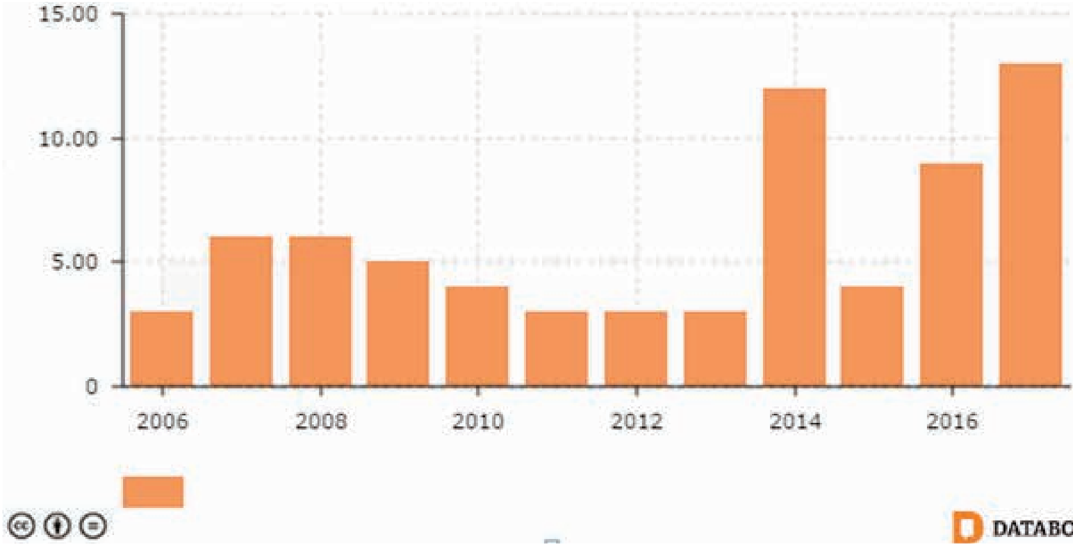
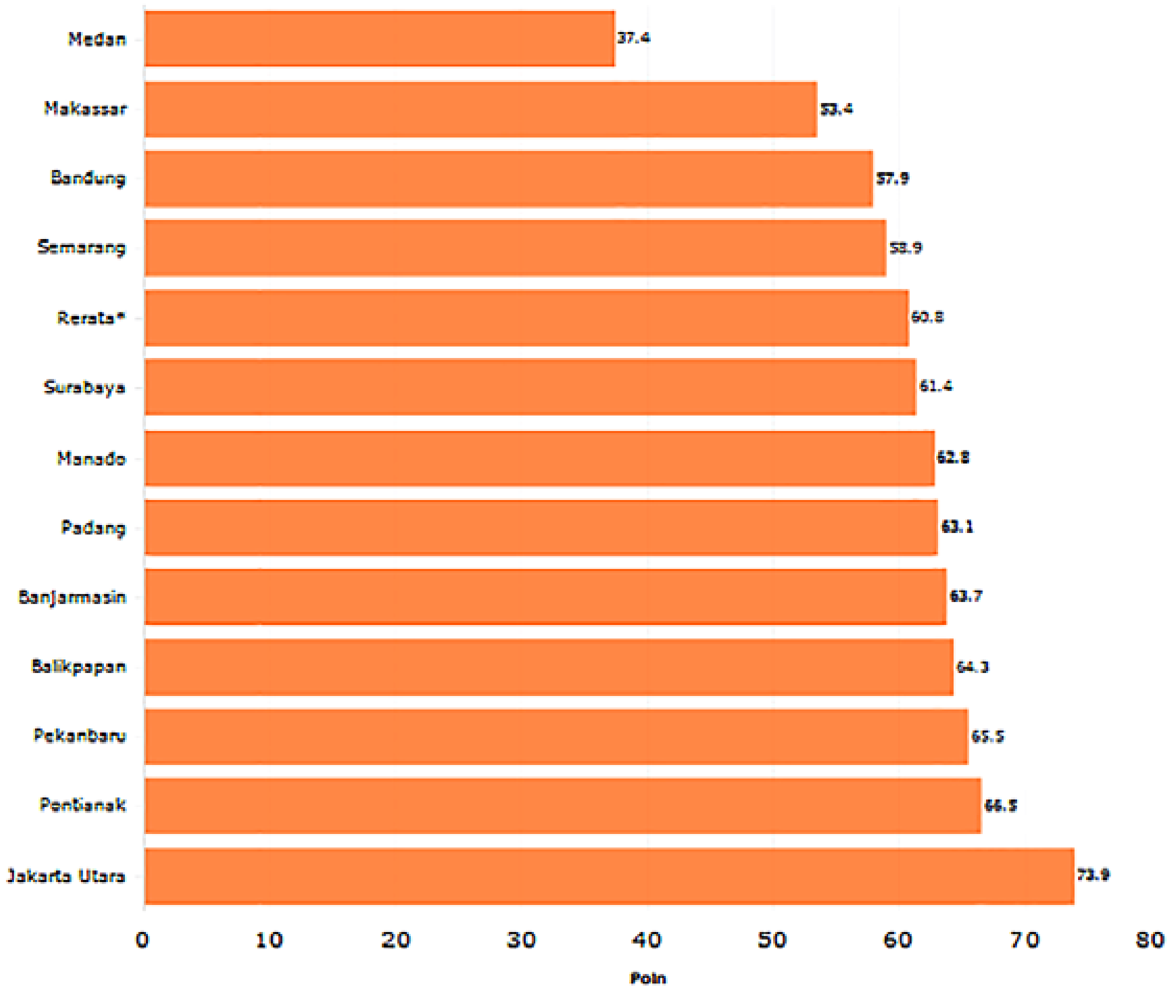


Figure 1. Number of Regents and Mayors Convicted of Corruption During the Period of 2006–2017
Source: Databoks 2017

Based on the graph above shows how high the number of corruption carried out by regional heads, especially Regents and Mayors. The condition of increasing the number of regional heads who commit corruption is a challenge for the Indonesian government in fighting the corruption behavior of public officials including civil servant. There is a lot of evidence to suggest that the behavior of regional heads in using their power with authority encourages corruption.

In Central Java, according to the young clerk of corruption named Heru Sungkowo states that the Corruption Criminal Court at the Semarang District Court handled 110 corruption cases. The defendants and convicts that corruption Court handled consisted of a wide variety of work backgrounds. It is starting from the regent, former regents, entrepreneurs, Regional-Owned Enterprises officials/ State-Owned Enterprises, civil servants, village heads, banks, lecturers / teachers, board members (Jawa Pos, 2–1–2017).

Throughout 2017, Corruption Criminal Court (Tipikor) at the District Court of Semarang handled 110 corruption cases. According to Heru, the spread of corruption cases handled in Semarang Corruption Court is evenly distributed in Central Java. However, the areas that contribute the most to corruption are Semarang City, Demak, Blora and Pekalongan Regency. This is in accordance with the chart below, which illustrates that for Semarang City the corruption perception index is still below the average in Indonesia. The results of the Transparency International Indonesia (TII) survey on the Corruption Perception Index (GPA) 2017 showed that Medan is the most corrupt city compared to 11 other cities in Indonesia. Medan only gets 37.4 GPA points on a scale of 0–100. The lower the GPA indicates the City is corrupt, the higher the net. While North Jakarta is the City whose has the cleanest perception of corruption with a GPA point of 73.9. In compiling the survey, TII used the methodology of interview surveying 1,200 respondents in 12 cities, in the time of taking from June to August 2017. With the preparation of GPA, the prevalence of corruption is 53.9 points from how often bribery and abuse of authority involving businesses and service providers. Therefore, there is a tendency to corruption still rampant in the bureaucratic environment, it is necessary to build anti-corruption behavior in the bureaucratic environment.



Graphic 1. Corruption Perception Index in 2017 Bases on Transparency International Indonesia

Table 1.– Some Examples of Corruption Cases in Semarang City Period 2010–2016

No	Names	Cases	Years
1.	Harini	Double Budget Semarang Enchantment Asia (SPA)	2013
2.	Ahmad Zaenuri	Bribery Ratification of Local Regulations (PERDA)	2012
3.	Soemarmo Hs	Corruption of Semarang City Budget	2012
4.	Regional representatives members	Corruption of Electricity, Telephone and Water Allowance Budget of IDR2.9 Billion	2015
5	Fauzi	Corruption Of Regional Budget for Car Procurement Suction Mud	2010
5.	Integrated Service Unit of Semarang City Mangkang Terminal	Corruption of 8 Units of Trans Semarang Rapid Transit Bus (BRT) Illegally Rented to Private Parties	2016
6.	Sujadi, Former Head of Parks Department of Semarang City	Corruption Related to Semarang City Green Open Space Management Program (RTH)	2012

Source: Liputan6.com

Based on the graph and table above, the reason why research on corruption behavior is carried out as well as how to form anti-corruption behavior in Semarang city government bureaucracy.

II. Research method

In this study, it uses descriptive research type to analyze and interpret from real condition or empirically obtained (Erickson [10]). In this study will use the type of Research Description and Analysis of corruption that has been occurring in the body of the government. While the subject of the study is individual civil servants and government apparatus that has been based on the force of law is decided wrongly and the employees in the government bureaucracy who can tell what is known about something related to the phenomenon or case that is being studied (von Hippel [29]).

Primary data (obtained directly from the source by interview techniques) The number of informants ranging from 2 to 10 is considered sufficient because it has met the methodology requirements for a phenomenological research (Creswell [8]); and secondary data (data obtained indirectly from the source.

III. Literature review

Many studies have been done in order to find out how to fight corruption behavior; including (Martinez-Vazquez, Arze del Granado & Boex [19]) in his writing, he said how to fight corruption by using develops a rational approach to reducing corruption in organization through education on enhanced probability of punishment. (Graycar [12]) with his writings Corruption, also carries out other writings that also relate to efforts to eradicate corruption: classification and analysis.

These Efforts to eradicate corruption have been carried out in Macao country, the results from (Indiahono, Purwanto & Pramusinto [14]; Wing-Yat [33]) showed that fighting corruption massively is not easy to do. In terms of anti-corruption institutions in Macao, reform has always been the result of pressure coming from below when the government has experienced legitimacy problems due to corruption in the government. The government's leniency against formal violations is a result of the government's own weakness and the emergence of fears that the reaction is too strong to corruption, and then the government will face a severe challenge internally from the ruling regime. The events in Macao show the difficulty of eradicating corruption. Efforts to eradicate corruption were also demonstrated by (Marquette & Peiffer [18]).

The paper shows, with empirical work from New York City and the State of Victoria in Australia (Australia's second most populous state), that more precise classification and characterization of the nature and type of corruption activities is an important prerequisite for the development and design of targeted anti-corruption measures. Researching anti-corruption efforts by looking at the many failures made to fight corruption. In his research found that to eradicate corruption must use three models principal-agent theory: *Collective action theory; Corruption as problem solving.*

According to (Melgar Rossi & Smith [20]) on The Perception of corruption, said that corruption and perceptions of corruption can be considered as cultural phenomena. Corruption is perceived as a form of perversion of behavior and personal gain. Deviant behavior describes corruption as unethical behavior the act (Nwabuzor [22]), while personal gain is described as the misuses of authority for personal or private gain (Beugré [2]; Budiman Roan & Callan [4]). There are several research results that also give perceptions about the corruption bases on theory from (Agbiboa [1]; Chandler & Graham [6]) which gives the perception that corruption is a deviant behavior from the formal duty to the role of public servants because it is for personal benefit (personal, close family, click) including giving greasing and nepotism.

– **Bureaucracy meaning**

In talking about bureaucracy, it cannot be separated from the opinion that bureaucracy is an ideal form of organization in a country based on legal-rational (Weber [31]). Therefore departing from the ideal form of organization, it does not harm to look at the understanding of the organization itself, because bureaucracy is one form of organization. Bureaucracy is a machine to run the organization so that the objectives of the organization can be achieved. Bureaucracy according to (Hague & Harrop [13]) is "an organization consisting of salaried officials who carry out the details of government duties, provide advice and implement policy decisions" (Rakhmat [25]).

From this, it appears that between bureaucracy and organization is inseparable. Because of this inability, it does not hurt if we look at the understanding or understanding of the organization itself. According the theory from (Bryman [3]) define the organization as "specific collectivities of people whose activities are coordinated and controlled in and for the achievement of defined goals". This understanding indicates that the core of the organization is the existence of a group of individuals that must be coordinated as well as the supervision within the framework of achieving goals.

This concept explains that the behavior of individuals in a public organization is not free of value they are bound by the hierarchical structure that exists within the organization itself. This is in line with the bureaucratic concept put forward by (Weber [31]), that the main characteristic in bureaucracy is the existence of structure. So individual behavior can be influenced by the existing organizational structure in the sense that environmental factors can influence individual behavior. Moreover, in accordance with the understanding of the bureaucracy in which there is a hierarchical structure and can affect the emotional aspects of the individual so that they will take action, or in other words, how a government apparatus will behave positively or negatively depending on the way they look at the working environment. This is in accordance with the opinion from (Robbins [26]) who said there are three factors that influence the behavior of individuals in an organization such as:

1. situational condition *(groups);*
2. personality *(individuals);*
3. organization environment *(structure).*

These three factors above can explain why a person can behave both ethically and defiantly in an organization, which in essence will make the organization work more effectively (Robbins [27]).

– **Corruption Concept**

Talking about corruption will not be separated from our understanding of bureaucratic pathology. Because literally corruption is a concept of negative behavior, which in the body of bureaucracy as an organization that carries out the functions of government.

Corruption comes from the Latin *corrumpere*, which means to abuse, distort, destroy, and break. What is being abused? Whose have Authority or power *(misuse of power)*. What does deviate? It deviate rule of law and norms or morals. Destroy or break what? Destroy or break trust. This means that the word corruption has a very negative meaning because it refers to a destructive and very detrimental behavior (Waluyo [30]).

The other definition of corruption "*behavior which deviates from the formal duties of a public role because of private regarding (personal, close family, private clique) pecuniary or status gains; or violates rule against the exercise of certain types of private-regarding influence*" (Waluyo [30]). While the limitation of corruption according to the Anti-Corruption Law (Komisi Pemberantasan Korupsi (KPK), [16]) classified into seven, namely:

1. State financial losses;
2. Bribery;
3. Embezzlement in office;
4. Extortion;
5. Cheating;
6. Conflict of interest in procurement;
7. Gratification.

– **Corruption Behavior**

According to the American Encyclopedia, behavior is defined as an action and reaction of an organism to its environment; this means that new behaviors will materialize when something is needed to elicit a response called stimuli, thus a certain stimuli will produce certain behaviors as well. (Bugdol [5]) human behavior is all human activity or activity, whether observed directly, or outsiders cannot observe that. Human behavior cannot be separated from the individual's own state and its environment.

"Behavior is a function of individual characteristics and environment. Individual characteristics include various variables such as motives, values, traits, personalities, and attitudes that interact with each other and then interact with environmental factors in determining behavior. Environmental factors have great power in determining behavior; even their strength is greater than individual characteristics" (Langford Fellows Hancock & Gale [17]).

The amount of environmental power in influencing behavior, then by itself the existing structure of ulceration can form corruption behavior for Civil Servant involved. This is in line with the theory put forward by (Klitgaard [15]) defined corruption in the form of the following formula: $C = M + D - A$. Meaning corruption occurs because of monopoly (M) and authority (D = discretionary power) and lack of accountability (A). In other words, the greater the monopoly and authority a person has, but the less accountability that the person has, the more likely to commit corruption.

The term referred to as monopoly is not only in the field of economics, but also politics and law (political monopoly and legal monopoly). This can be seen from the size of the legislature's authority, which has the right to approve a regulation. Without legislative approval, the regulation cannot be implemented.

IV. Result and discussion

– **Power Authority**

The study found that the power held by individuals in this case the regional head caused the occurrence of corruption behavior within the bureaucracy. Other research relating to power and corruption has been conducted by (Demir Reddick Ponomariov & Flink [9]). Bases on the research that has been done shows that the environment becomes determinant of corruption behavior. Therefore, in a formally that is structured bureaucratic body and having hierarchical principles with a pattern of top-down relationships there is certainly an element of power that can direct a person's behavior, regardless of whether it is positive or negative behavior.

The order to hand over the greasing to succeed in ratifying the Regional budget illustrates how the use of authority from the supervisor who is ordered cannot refuse, even though the concerned at that time the task is out of town. The coercion of the leadership to subordinates illustrates the use of opportunity as the head of the region with its arrogance to rule forcefully. In addition, why subordinates want to do it when it is clear that giving greasing to the legislature is a wrong act but as subordinates it is impossible to refuse. Because the individual is aware that in a bureaucratic environment there must be using a top-down model that brings consequences as subordinates must be ready to be ruled. With this understanding and perception, the cause at the time in question determined by Corruption Eradication Commission as a defendant in the corruption case must be accepted. Moreover, this acceptance is a form of responsibility for what has been done, although in the heart of the concerned also know there are other scenarios made to drop his name while wanting the position owned.

Corruption Eradication Commission investigators assessed the head of the region allegedly as the initiator of bribes related to the discussion of Regional Budget of Semarang City in fiscal year 2011–2012. In the process of developing an investigation into alleged criminal acts related to the provision of something to state organizers related to the discussion of Regional Budget of Semarang City, Corruption Eradication Commission has established SHS as a suspect, Friday (16/3). (Jakarta Post, 16–3–2012).

Giving a greasing to legislators submitted by a Civil Servant as evidence of how an Civil Servant whose position as a subordinate must be truly supportive and understand the wishes of the leadership. Employees who take action according to the wishes of the leadership, they will get an award, and usually in the form of an increase in certain and strategic positions. Research that also deals with personality as the basis for committing acts of corruption has also been conducted by (Othman Shafie & Hamid [23]). The results of this study show that factors of power, *opportunity* and morals become determinants in the case of why a person commits corruption.

The study also found that the involvement of legislators in corruption can be said to be a concept or form of *"state capture"* that says that its power can give personal gain at a time when they will make regulations then interested parties must give bribes in order for legalization to be carried out quickly.

Therefore, in analyzing the field findings of this research, it can be said that the factors that influence behavior, namely individuals, structures and organizational environment can be used here. From the aspect of the individual who feels subordinate then the individual carries out all orders of superiors who use his formal power to force subordinates to give envelopes, conducting bribery even though in the individual understands that it is not true, but the concerned still carry out. The structure explains why the individual should hand over the greasing to the legislature. The form of legislative and executive relationships for corruption has been examined by (Fisman & Gatti [11]; Seleim & Bontis [28]) which observes the ever-occurring transactional relationship between legislators and executives. "There is no need for explicit communication between legislators and executives for corruption to occur. What is needed is a link between the legal authority of the legislators and the operational authority of the executive functionaries of government. The executives need legislative approval for various government implementation projects, new legislation, or revisions to the old legislation and so on".

Moreover, it can be analyzed how corruption occurred, there is a linkage of individual factors, structure implemented in the form of the use of power with formal authority to force subordinates, as well as an organizational environment that illustrates the pattern of transactional relations between legislature and executive. This pattern of transactional relationships illustrates that there is an executive dependence on legislative in carrying out its administrative functions.

According to the findings of the field can be drawn a common thread how the model of corruption that occurs by giving bribes to legislators or the coercion of superiors. In this case the mayor ordered the secretary to hand over the greasing, and also the forced mayor to the head of the office to 'help' raise money for the cost of ratifying the Regional Budget is an illustration of environmental conditions that encourage corruption.

Legislative has a role as a function of budget; legation and supervision. While having a role in implementing policies that have been made together with the legislature. And the pattern of relationships that occur is not balanced in the sense that there is a very large level of dependence from the executive in the legislature, especially with the function of Regional Budget legation that becomes a legislative monopoly and causes the occurrence of 'bribery' to the legislature in order to accelerate the ratification process. There is a pattern of transactional relationships.

– **Bureaucracy Formal Structure**

A form of interaction in the bureaucracy is hierarchical; it was found that the defendant perceived the giving of greasing to legislators carried out by the secretary at the behest of the regional head as the consequences of the existing hierarchical, and at the same time for the benefit of bureaucratic performance. The pressures in the formal structure are in line with theory of bureaucracy where there are hierarchical characteristics with the consequences of a *top-down* model (Weber [31]). In addition, the perception of subordinates that it is mandatory to carry out the orders of superiors, especially in the interest of service to the community, namely the ratification of the Regional Budget.

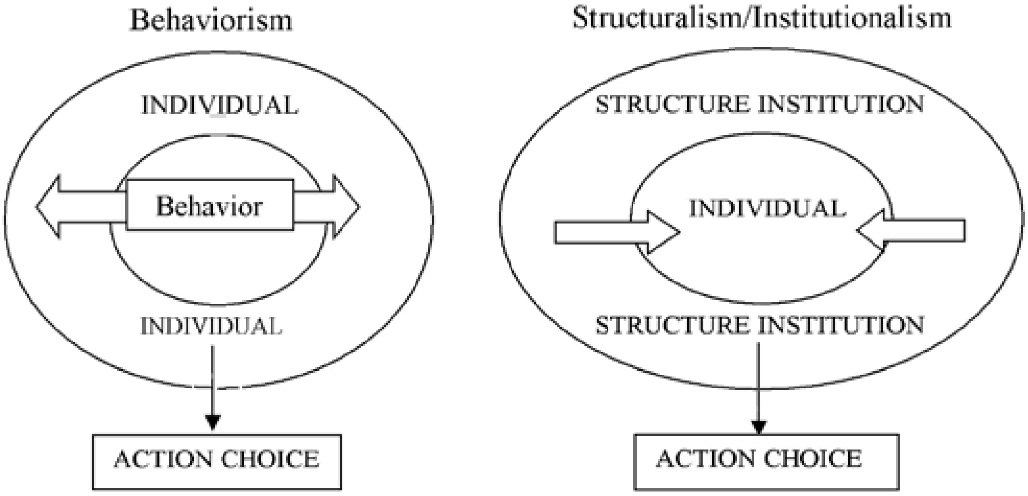
Another model of corruption condition of this formal structure, it was found that the heads of the service in raising money to pay transport money for the legislature. The powerlessness of the head of the office, because the position they occupy has strategic value in the bureaucracy so that there is compensation money for the head of the region that has chosen them to occupy the position. This is the powerlessness of the service chiefs with the existing hierarchical structure model, and the motivation of the officials to support the orders of superiors there is a personal motivation to maintain office.

– **Building An Anti-Corruption Culture**

Based on the findings of this research, the challenge that must be done by bureaucrats is to build an anti-corruption culture. Although there has been a lot of research done to observe how to prevent corruption as conducted by (Wicaksono [32]; Wing-Yat, [33]) showed that fighting corruption massively is not easy to do. In the case of anti-corruption institutions in Macao, reform has always been the result of pressure from below when the government has experienced legitimacy problems. It is because corruption in the government's leniency against formal violations is a result of the government's own weakness and the emergence of fears that the reaction is too strong to corruption, and then the government will face a severe challenge internally from the ruling regime.

The condition in Macao shows the difficulty of eradicating corruption. Efforts to eradicate corruption were also demonstrated by (Marquette & Peiffer [18]) stated that corruption and collective action. The paper shows, with empirical work from New York City and the State of Victoria in Australia (Australia's second most populous state), that more precise classification and characterization of the nature and type of corruption activities is an important prerequisite for the development and design of targeted anti-corruption measures. The work from (Cragg Larmour & Wolanin [7]) mentioned that the organizational integrity approach is their choice. To control and minimize corruption, this approach is based on the view that corruption is an organizational problem and not just a reflection of individual decision-making, thus guaranteeing rejection of what is described in the introduction as *'the apple rotten theory'*.

Starting from the finding above, the characterization of the nature and type of corruption activities needs to be done. And the results of this study showed that the model of bribery with the use of power as well as 'reciprocation' for the position given by superiors Then how to build anti-corruption behavior in the bureaucratic body can be done in 2 ways that must run together., namely behaviorism and structuralism / institutionalism (Pribram [24]).



Graphic 2. Bureaucratic classification based on theory from (Pribram [24])

Based on the above two approaches may explain how to form anti-corruption behavior. Behaviorism assumes that human behavior can be predicated by ignoring the stimulus aspects underlying action choices as well as analyzing in depth why the individual is acting. If this is implemented in a public policy review, the analysis will focus more on the human reaction to the policy than on the content of the policy. Whereas from the structuralism approach the principle that human behavior or society is formed by the existing organizational order.

V. Conclusion

1. Corruption behavior in the bureaucracy cannot be separated from individual factors, organizational environment and structure.

2. Corruption behavior can occur because of this push or perception of regulation as well as the existing structure encourages corruption. The regional head quibble to speed up the Regional Budget legation process then must 'pay the transport money' for the Regional Representative Member. Meanwhile, the secretary who was ordered to hand over the money was willing to do so because he realized at the same time the perception that structurally must do the consequences of "top-down".

3. Moreover 'transactional' relationship between legislators and executives are as a structural consequence of the existence of monopoly ratification and at the same time as an opportunity for corruption.

4. The establishment of anti-corruption behavior should use two approachec that is behaviorism and structuralism.

References:

1. Agbiboa D. E. Corruption and economic crime in Nigeria. African Security Review. 2013. URL: https://doi.org/10.1080/10246029.2012.736869
2. Beugré C. D. Resistance to socialization into organizational corruption: A model of deontic justice. Journal of Business and Psychology. 2010. URL: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10869–010–9176–3
3. Bryman A. Leadership and organizations (RLE: Organizations). Leadership and Organizations (RLE: Organizations). 2013. URL: https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203545270
4. Budiman A., Roan A. & Callan V. J. Rationalizing Ideologies, Social Identities and Corruption Among Civil Servants in Indonesia During the Suharto Era. Journal of Business Ethics. 2013. URL: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551–012–1451-y

5. Bugdol M. Quality management and organizational behaviour. Problemy Zarzadzania. 2013. URL: https://doi.org/10.7172/1644–9584.44.15
6. Chandler J. D. & Graham J. L. Relationship-oriented cultures, corruption, and international marketing success. Journal of Business Ethics. 2010. URL: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551–009–0152–7
7. Cragg W., Larmour P. & Wolanin N. Corruption and Anti-Corruption. International Journal. 2002. URL: https://doi.org/10.2307/40203827
8. Creswell J. W. Qualitative inquiry and research design: Choosing among five traditions. Sage Publication, Inc. 1998. URL: https://doi.org/10.1111/1467–9299.00177
9. Demir T., Reddick C. G., Ponomariov B. & Flink C. M. Does Power Corrupt? An Empirical Study of Power, Accountability, and Performance Triangle in Public Administration. International Journal of Public Administration. 2019. URL: https://doi.org/10.1080/01900692.2018.1506934
10. Erickson G. Descriptive research design. In New Methods of Market Research and Analysis. 2017. URL: https://doi.org/10.4337/9781786432698.00009
11. Fisman R. & Gatti R. Decentralization and corruption: Evidence across countries. Journal of Public Economics. 2002. URL: https://doi.org/10.1016/S0047–2727(00)00158–4
12. Graycar A. Mapping corruption in procurement. Journal of Financial Crime. 2019. URL: https://doi.org/10.1108/JFC-06–2018–0063
13. Hague R. & Harrop M. Comparative government and politics: an introduction. Political Science. 2007.
14. Indiahono D., Purwanto E. & Pramusinto A. Compliance and Conflict of Value in Public Policy Implementation: Comparison between the New Order and the Reformation Era. Policy & Governance Review. 2018. URL: https://doi.org/10.30589/pgr.v2i2.97
15. Klitgaard R. Addressing corruption together. The Development Assistance Committee: Enabling Effective Development. 2015.
16. Komisi Pemberantasan Korupsi (KPK). Undang-Undang Republik Indonesia Nomor 31 Tahun 2014 Tentang Pemberantasan Tindak Pidana Korupsi. Igarss, 2014.
17. Langford D., Fellows R. F., Hancock M. R. & Gale A. W. Organizational behaviour. In Human Resources Management in Construction. 2020. URL: https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315844695–9
18. Marquette H. & Peiffer C. Corruption and Collective Action. Development Leadership Program, U4 Anti-Corruption Resource Centre. 2015.
19. Martinez-Vazquez J. Arze del Granado J. & Boex J. Fighting Corruption in the Public Sector. 2007. URL: https://doi.org/10.1016/s0573–8555(06)84001–0
20. Melgar N., Rossi M. & Smith T. W. The perception of corruption. In International Journal of Public Opinion Research. 2010. URL: https://doi.org/10.1093/ijpor/edp058
21. Mudzakkir. "Pemberantasan Korupsi." Laporan Akhir Tim Kompendium Hukum Tentang Lembaga Pemberantasan Korupsi. 2011.
22. Nwabuzor A. Corruption and development: New initiatives in economic openness and strengthened rule of law. In Journal of Business Ethics. 2005. URL: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551–005–3402–3
23. Othman Z., Shafie R. & Hamid F. Z.A. Corruption – Why do they do it? Procedia – Social and Behavioral Sciences. 2014. URL: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2014.11.074
24. Pribram K. Mind Brain and Consciousness, the Organization of Competence and Conduct. In Science & Consciousness. 1984. URL: https://doi.org/10.1016/b978–0–08–028127–8.50030–1
25. Rakhmat. Reformasi Birokrasi Publik Dalam Perspektif Good Governance. Jurnal Paradigma. 2013.

26. Robbins S. P. Organizational Behavior: Concepts, Controversies and Applications. Development. 1996.
27. Robbins S. P. The Truth about Managing People. Manager. 2003.
28. Seleim A. & Bontis N. The relationship between culture and corruption: A cross-national study. Journal of Intellectual Capital. 2009. URL: https://doi.org/10.1108/14691930910922978
29. Von Hippel E. Democratizing innovation: The evolving phenomenon of user innovation. Journal Fur Betriebswirtschaft. 2005. URL: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11301–004–0002–8
30. Waluyo B. Optimalisasi Pemberantasan Korupsi di Indonesia. Jurnal Yuridis. 2014.
31. Weber M. Bureaucracy. In Working in America: Continuity, Conflict, and Change in a New Economic Era. 2015. URL: https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315631011–9
32. Wicaksono K. W. Penguatan modal sosial sebuah jalan keluar menyelesaikan korupsi di Indonesia. Jurnal Ilmiah Niagara. 2008.
33. Wing-Yat E. Y. Anti-Corruption Approaches in Macao: Lawmaking and legal enforcement. Journal of Contemporary China. 2013. URL: https://doi.org/10.1080/10670564.2012.716946

Section 8. Philology

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-112-115

Mureyko Anna,
Vasyl Stefanyk Precarpathian National
University the Faculty of Philology, Ukraine
E-mail: anna.mureiko@pnu.edu.ua; annamurej@gmail.com

EXTERNAL PSYCHOLOGISM OF THE PORTRAIT IN M. KOTSYUBYNSKYI'S SHORT STORIES

Abstract. The article analyzes the originality of the artistic psychologism of M. Kotsyubynskyi's short stories. The analysis focuses on the artistic portrait – one of the external psychologism means used by the writer. It has been studied the evolution of the artistic portrait in the novelist's work, which is directly related to the writer's search for his own style.

The overemphasis of the portrait functional purpose is traced: from the traditional depiction of the hero's appearance set of features to the way of lyricization, intimacy, transformation into a means of general psychologization of the text, reflecting the general trends of the portrait of the XIX – early XX century.

Keywords: psychological novel, psychology, internal world of the hero, personality, fictional portrait, detail of the portrait.

M. Kotsyubynskyi's work was at the root of a new cultural paradigm formation, which has always caused the contradictory and ambiguous perception of criticism. However, there is a unanimous recognition of genre and style innovation of his poetics, especially – the aesthetics and psychology of his works, which became the main prerequisite for considering the figure of M. Kotsyubynskyi together with other prominent artists "the canon's basis of the classical Ukrainian literature" (Ya. Polishchuk) [8, 8].

Despite the large number of various investigations devoted to M. Kotsyubynskyi's work, the question of M. Kotsyubynskyi's short stories psychologism remains relevant today. The purpose of our article is to determine the role of the portrait in the writer's system means of psychologism.

Portrait as an important element of a literary work and a traditional means of art expression plays a significant role in creating a holistic image of a hero. Most literary critics are of the opinion that writers with the help of external characteristics try to convey the individual features of the heroes' inner world, their psychological features [2; 7; 10]. M. Andronikov, argues that the portrait "is in no way reduced to the image of person's face and figure, but provides an image of the whole world through transformed by the art human personality, individuality" [1, 296]. A. Tkachenko holds a similar opinion, emphasizing that the portrait is not self-sufficient, but "is designed to help penetrate into his inner world, psychology, mental disorders, temperament, etc" [9, 195].

Modern literary critics distinguish two types of portraits in literature: static (expositional) and dynamic [2, 68]. The first is characterized by detailed specification of appearance, which reveals the hero's belonging to a certain social class. A more complex modification of a static portrait is a psychological portrait, in which "features of appearance prevail, which indicate the properties of character and inner world" [2, 259]. There is changing its functional purpose: the representation of the hero is combined with the disclosure of the inner micro world originality.

The dynamic portrait is aimed at "direct depiction of mental states and spiritual life" [10, 90] and does not provide an exhaustive depiction of appearance, it tends to highlight one or more significant details that are presented in the work briefly and in passing, often scattered throughout the text. In addition, the same detail can carry a completely different content, depending on the inner emotions and experiences of the hero at the moment.

In the literature of the XIX – early XX century, the portrait is one of the means of psychologization of literary work and acquires new unique qualities. Psychological portrait focuses on the reproduction of a complex and multifaceted inner "I" of the hero through its external expression, helps to show a complex set of experiences, aspirations, worldviews of the heroes. A striking illustration of this situation is M. Kotsyubynskyi's work.

M. Kotsyubynskyi's artistic portraits evolve together with the writer's search for his own stylistic manner. Thus, in the early works, written in the realistic tradition, the portraits of the heroes are presented more statically; they lack the expressiveness and emotionality inherent in the later works of the writer. In details of the realistic portrait "objective-historical content" dominate, through which "the features of the era, the living conditions of certain segments of the population (in this case the peasants), national traditions are transmitted" [6, 235]. Thus, in the work "Harytya" at the beginning it is given a static portrait of a girl, which reveals her low social background and difficult financial circumstances that force her to do non-child labor. Gradually, elements that reflect the girl's psychological state appear in Harytya's portrait. The child, being alone in a huge field, feels fear: "Harytya's heart pounded in her chest in fright; then it seemed to stop, and Harytya froze in place. <> His face turned pale. Big gray eyes stared at the rye in horror" [3, 38].

We observe a similar tendency in the creation of a portrait in the short story "The Little Sinner". A detailed portrait of the protagonist emphasizes the property status and social affiliation of the boy, whose family can not afford to spend money on appropriate clothing for the child. However, gradually the portrait changes from static to dynamic, reproducing the instantaneous changes in Dmytryk's mood caused by his mother's death. The psychological break reveals with the help of the hero image in the dynamics of movement: "Tears flow down his face, his little heart is torn with pain, and Dmytryk runs farther and farther and sees nothing in front of him. He has long since lost his cap, has fallen several times on a slippery road, the fields of red skirt, like wings, have followed him from a swift run, and he still runs on and cries…" [3, 153].

Over time, in search of new forms of image, M. Kotsyubynskyi departs from the classic realistic portrait, focusing on individual strokes, details,, which convey the emotions of the hero at a certain moment of his life, that indicates the impressionistic nature of the psychological portrait of Ukrainian writer ("Intermezzo", "Dream", "Unknown", "On the road").

An important place in the portraits of M. Kotsyubynskyi belongs to the color scheme, which conveys the emotional experiences of the hero, showing the process of impulsive perception of the surrounding reality. Thus, the semantics of gray becomes the main characteristic of the protagonist in the work "Unknown" and is associated with loss of individuality, impersonality, with dissolution in the "case of his whole life": "gray, alien, unknown" [5, 258], "lonely, gray and the unknown, like a distant and pale shadow" [5, 260]. This laconic portrait characteristic conveys a state of inner "disharmony" of a person, whose consciousness, acquiring signs of "otherness", tries to overcome his fear, because having decided to act, the hero decided to break with life.

Black – the color of sorrow, grief – dominates the portraits of the inhabitants of Messina ("Praise to Life"): "Suddenly black figures emerged, in groups and alone. There were some ladies in long black veils, with dead, frozen faces, gloomy workers, and their sternness seemed to be locked in black suits up to crepe ties" [4, 274], "the figure of an old man lonely inked high in the dumps of houses <…> a stain of sorrow and despair" [4, 277], "women <…> like a black swarm of bees" [4, 277]. In this context, black becomes an expression of the "mass" mood of mourning and despair – common to all people who have experienced the personal tragedy of losing a loved one due to the earthquake in Messina. The only "colored" person who stands out against the general background of "black" figures is the visiting "red-haired charlatan" [4, 278], who sells "wonderful" cosmetics. He is a representative of the "other" world – a world that did not know the experiences and sorrows.

In the short story "On the Stone" M. Kotsyubynskyi builds a psychological portrait of his characters, using one dominant color. The suffocating atmosphere of "traditional" values that prevails in the mountain village, with its "gray" people "on the stone" [5, 155] is opposed to the youth and desire for freedom of Ali and Fatma.

An important artistic detail of Ali's image is the red headband, which is associated with passion, life, and cheerful disposition: "His slender figure in narrow yellow pants and a blue jacket, a healthy, tanned by the sea wind look and a red scarf on his head stand out perfectly against the blue sea" [5, 145]. "There, behind the rock, a red headband blinked for a moment and disappeared" [5, 155]. Fatma's psychological characteristics are based on two dominant states: a state of sadness, hopelessness, impersonality and a state of energy, the desire for freedom, which emphasizes her portrait. The surrounding atmosphere oppresses and kills the best impulses of youth, the girl comes "like a shadow" [5, 149] and "the shadow disappeared as imperceptibly as it appeared" [5, 149]. The second state is emphasized by its light green veil, which "folded down on a slender figure from the head to the red trousers" [5, 150].

Through the use of colors, their combination, play of tones and color nuances, the writer depicts the "shades" of the inner world, emphasizes the dominant states of the characters. Ya. Polishchuk emphasizes that the writer uses not only the "technique of impressionistic nuance of tone", but also resorts to post-impressionist techniques, turning to "pure, saturated colors", which gives "extraordinary contrasts and dazzling effects" [8, 91]. Psychological portrait helps to create images of complex and contradictory personalities, to increase the psychological tension and emotionality of the literary piece.

Thus, portraiture in M. Kotsyubynskyi's short stories fits into the general tendencies of literature portrait evolution at the turn of the XIX – beginning of the XX century. Since the main attention literature of modern epoch is paid to the actual "I" of person, his/her inner world, the function of the portrait is changing. The informativeness of the portrait (information about social affiliation, origin) gives way to the image of the subjective state, the sensory sphere of a person. The reaccentuation of attention from traditional depiction a set of features of a hero's appearance towards lyricism and intimacy took place. There are almost no detailed descriptions of appearance, but there is a focus on specific traits that become a marker of the individual personality of the hero and report on the emotional state in which he is at a given moment. Such a tool helps to see the whole through the partial, to understand human nature in various manifestations. Internal psychological processes, mental states, feelings, experiences, thoughts of the hero are transmitted through external manifestations, externally by nature.

References:

1. Andronikova M. I. On the Art of the Portrait: Monograph.– Moscow: Art, 1975.
2. Introduction to literary studies: textbook / L. V. Chernets and others. Ed. by L. V. Chernets.– Moscow: The Higher School, 2004.
3. Kotsyubynskyi M. Works: in 7 volumes / Ed. board: O. Zasenko (chairman) and others.– Kyiv: Nauk. Dumka, 1973–1975. Vol. 1. Novels. Short stories (1884–1897) / editor of the volume N. Zhuk; order. and notes of V. Yaremenko, 1973.
4. Kotsyubynskyi M. Works: in 7 vols. / Ed. board: O. Zasenko (chairman) and others. Kyiv: Nauk. Dumka, 1973–1975.– Vol. 3: Novels. Short stories (1908–1913) / volume editor P. Kolesnyk; order. and notes by O. Honchar, S. Shmagliy, 1974.
5. Kotsyubynskyi M. Works: in 7 volumes / Ed. board: O. Zasenko (chairman) and others.– Kyiv: Nauk. Dumka, 1973–1975. Vol. 2: Stories. Stories (1897–1908) / editor of the volume O. Zasenko; order. and notes by M. Hrytsyuta, 1974.
6. Kuznetsov Yu. B. Art detail as a stylistic feature of M. Kotsyubinskyi's novels // Individual styles of Ukrainian writers the 19th – early 20th centuries: Collection of scientific works / edited by M. T. Yatsenko.– Kyiv: Nauk. Dumka, 1987.– P. 233–262.
7. Nasalevich T. V. Portrait descriptions in various types of text (novel, drama, fairy tale): diss. Candidate of Philological Sciences: 10.02.04 / National Library of Ukraine named after V. I. Vernadsky.– Odessa, 2003.
8. Polishchuk Ya. Both the executioner and the hero he loved: Mykhailo Kotsyubynskyi: literary portrait.– Kyiv: VC "Akademiia", 2010.
9. Tkachenko A. O. The art of the word: Introduction to literature studies: a textbook for students of humanities specialties of higher education. 2nd ed., Ed. and add.– Kyiv: VPC "Kyiv University", 2003.
10. Fashchenko V. V. Visible language of the soul // Fashchenko V. V. Selected articles.– Kyiv: Dnipro, 1988.– P. 86–106.

Section 9. Philosophy

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-116-120

Le Van Kieu,
Master, Postgraduate, Academy of Politics, Viet Nam
E-mail: kieuhq10081986@gmail.com

THE ISSUE OF CONSCIOUSNESS IN MARXIST-LENINIST PHILOSOPHY

Abstract. In the history of philosophy thousands of years ago, the question of "consciousness" has been mentioned by philosophers of many different schools. Regardless of any school of philosophy, in any previous period, consciousness has been considered as an important and indispensable field in the study of philosophy. In this article, the author had reserched the views of Marxist-Leninist philosophy on basic issues of consciousness such as: Origin of consciousness, nature of consciousness, structure of consciousness. Thereby, it contributes to clarify the basic contents of consciousness, at the same time affirms the scientific and revolutionary character of Marxist-Leninist philosophy on this issue.

Keywords: consciousness, reflecting, Marxist-Leninist philosophy.

1. Introduction

Consciousness research is a very complex issue. Consciousness is not a specific and specific object or phenomenon. In history, there have been many sciences studying consciousness, each with different approaches, so the concept of all aspects of consciousness is also heterogeneous. The consciousness of approaching and researching from the perspective of philosophy, at present, has been elucidated, although there are certain conflicts in each philosophy school and in different periods.

2. Summaring some non-Marxist philosophical views on the origin and nature of consciousness

In term of the article's research, the non-Marxist philosophical schools include: idealism, materialism before the Marxist period, both of these schools have different stances and views. Therefore, the views of the philosophers of the two schools above when studying consciousness have different views on the origin and nature of consciousness.

Researching and asserting on the origin of consciousness, idealistic philosophers, whether objective or subjective, all admit and argue that consciousness is not belong to human, that supernatural forces born and dominate. In which, some typical philosophers such as Platon, Heghen, Berkeley, Hium or Ernst Mach, all have heterogeneous views about consciousness. Meanwhile, Heghen thought that the source of consciousness is the "absolute idea" determined by the absolute idea. The subjective idealist philosophers such as Berkeley, Hium, Ernst Mach affirmed that the origin of consciousness is due to sensory or by human sensory complexes.

Rejecting the supernatural, mystical nature of the origin of the idealist philosophers, the materialist philosophers before Marx asserted, consciousness originated from nature. However, they are the conception of consciousness as a pure product of a pure form of matter. Philosophers such as Democritos believe that consciousness is made up of special atoms (spherical, light, flexible …) constituent; philosophers Denis Diderot again that all forms of matter are conscious. The German philosopher Ludwig Andreas Feuerbach acknowledged consciousness as a special product of the human's brain. However, he could not know the social nature of man, he was not aware of the social factor – the history of consciousness.

About the nature of consciousness, idealistic philosophers all agree that consciousness is of the supernatural force or inherent in man. Typically, Heghen considers human thought to be another conceptual existence; Berkeley, Hium, Ernst Mach regard the nature of human consciousness as having itself. The materialist philosophers before Marx acknowledged the nature of consciousness with objective content, they considered consciousness to be the product of matter; but still confuse matter with consciousness. Accordingly, consciousness is an objective reflection of the world, but it is a simple, mechanical, passive reflection; The dynamic of consciousness cannot be known.

3. The basic contents of consciousness follow the Marxist-Leninist philosophical point of view

Based on the achievements of materialistic philosophy, of science and social practice, Marxist-Leninist philosophy has studied and clarified the surrounding problems of consciousness. Regarding the origin of consciousness, Marxist-Leninist philosophy affirms that human consciousness has natural and social origin.

To confirm the view of consciousness with natural origin, Marxist-Leninist philosophy has researched and based on the achievements of natural science. Therefore, in the view of Marxist-Leninist philosophy, consciousness is an attribute of a highly organized form of matter- the human brain, which is a reflection of the objective world into the human brain. At the same time, the Marxist-Leninist philosophy argued that without the impact of the objective world on the human brain and without the human brain as the physical organ of consciousness, there would be no consciousness. The human brain and the impact of the objective world on the human brain are the natural sources of consciousness.

In order to have the above effect and generate consciousness, the Marxist-Leninist philosophy points out the conditions that must have factors including: human brain and reflection. The modern human brain is the product of a long biological and social evolution, has a very complex structure, consisting of about 15–16 billion nerve cells. These cells are linked together to create many relationships to acquire, process, transmit and control all activities of the body.

Reflection, according to Marxist-Leninist philosophy, is also a common property of all material objects. It shows the relationship, relationship, interaction between things, phenomena. Lenin said that "all matter has an intrinsic property almost like sensation, a property of reflection" [5, P. 104]. It confirmed, human consciousness activities take place on the basis of neurophysiological activity of the human brain. Conscious dependence on brain activity shows that when the brain is damaged, the conscious activity will be disturbed. However, if there is only the human brain without the influence of the outside world for the brain to reflect that effect, there is no sense of consciousness. Reflection is the ability to retain, reproduce, of one material system the characteristics of another material system.

In the long development process of the physical world, the reflection properties of matter also develop from low to high, from simple to complex, meaning from physical reflection to biological reflection and highest is the reflection of consciousness. In particular, the physical reflection is the simplest form of reflection in the infertile world, expressed through the processes of mechanical, physical and chemical changes. Biological reflection is the reflection in the biological world in the biological world also has many different forms corresponding to each level of development of the biological world. Conscious reflection is the highest form of reflection of the real world, consciousness only arises in the highly developed stage of the physical world, along with the appearance of man.

The social origin of consciousness, according to the Marxist-Leninist philosophy for consciousness to be born, besides the natural origin, the decisive condition for the birth of consciousness is the social origin, shown in the role of labor, language and social relations. Friedrich Engels pointed out: "After working and together with working, language are the two main stimuli of the transformation of the animal brain into the human brain, from animal psychology to consciousness" [1, P. 579].

Humans who exist outside by relying on things that are available naturally need to rely on things that nature is not available. That forces people to create those items. Through labor activities aimed at renovating the objective world, people can reflect the objective and conscious world of that world. Therefore, labor is a specific human activity, a human nature activity. It is an active, creative and purposeful activity. Labor is really decisive for the transformation from apes to humans, from animal psychology to human consciousness. Friedrich Engels said: "Work is the first basic condition of the entire human life, and thus to an extent and in a certain sense we must say: Labor had been created people themselves" [1, p. 251–252].

The essence of labor activity is the impact on the objective world, transforming the world in order to satisfy human needs. Because of work, the human brain is developed and perfected more and more, making the human ability to think abstractly higher and higher. It is also labor from the beginning time that linked people together in an inevitable and objective relationship. That relationship is constantly being strengthened and developed to the point of giving rise to a need for them to exchange something by having to say something. It is from that language appeared. Friedrich Engels wrote: "Comparing humans with animals, one will clearly see that language originates in work and develops together with work, which is the only correct explanation of the origin of language" [3, P. 645].

According to the point of view of Marxist-Leninist philosophy, language is the means for people to communicate in society, is the second signaling system, is the material shell of thought, is the expressive form of thought. Language is an important factor to develop psychology and thinking of human beings and human society. Thanks to human language, it is possible to generalize, abstract and think apart from sensory things. In human beings, thanks to language, one's experiences and knowledge are passed on to another, one generation passed on to another. At the same time, language becomes a material signaling system that carries conscious content. Without this signaling system consciousness could not exist and manifest. Consequently, consciousness is not a purely personal phenomenon but also a social one.

In addition to researching and asserting the birth of consciousness in a scientific and revolutionary way, at the same time based on reflection theory, Marxist-Leninist philosophy clarified the nature of consciousness and argued that the essence Consciousness is the reflection of the objective world into the human brain in a creative and dynamic way.

The Marxist-Leninist philosophy argues that the content of consciousness is determined by the objective world. Consciousness is the subjective image of the objective world because it is located in the human brain. Consciousness is something that reflects the objective world but it is something on the subjective scope, which is subjective reality. Consciousness is not materialistic, it is just a mental image associated with generalizing, abstracting, oriented, selective activities. If consciousness is considered as a material phenomenon, there will be confusion between matter and consciousness, unable to express the opposition between matter and consciousness.

Consciousness is a reflection of the world by the human brain in a creative and dynamic way. Because, consciousness reflects the objective world in the human process of influencing and reforming the world for the purpose of human life. However, it is not just that the objective world affecting the human brain is conscious. Consciousness, on the other hand, is a dynamic and creative reflection of the world, determined by human needs of natural gender transformation and done through labor activity. Therefore, Karl Marx said that consciousness "is nothing but matter which is transferred into the human mind and transformed" [4, P. 37].

The creative reflection of consciousness manifests itself in the transformation of matter that moves into the human brain into mental, into mental images. The creation of consciousness is the creation of reflection, on the basis of reflection, in the framework and on the nature and law of reflection. The creativity of consciousness is manifested very richly. On the basis of what is already, consciousness can create new knowledge about things. Karl Marx said of this as follows: "The way in which consciousness exists and according to which something exists for consciousness is knowledge … so something arises towards consciousness as long as consciousness knows that" [2, P. 204]. In addition, consciousness can imagine things that are not in reality. Consciousness can predict, predict the future, can create delusions, myths, make very abstract and highly generalized scientific theories.

The reflection of consciousness, whether direct or indirect, whether in the form of ideas, must always be based on material premises, on certain practical activities. The Marxist-Leninist philosophy said that the creation of consciousness does not oppose, exclude, separate reflection but contrary to the unity of reflection, on the basis of reflection. Reflection and creativity are two essential aspects of consciousness. Consciousness in any case is a reflection and it is human social reality that creates a complex, dynamic, creative reflection of the brain.

From the above basis, the Marxist-Leninist philosophy came to affirm that consciousness is a historical product of social development, so it is essentially social in nature. Consciousness is not a purely natural phenomenon but a social phenomenon, consciousness derived from historical – social practice, reflecting objective social relations. Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels affirmed: "From the beginning, consciousness was a social product, and remained so for as long as human beings exist" [4, P. 43].

It is not about the analysis to find the origin and show the nature of consciousness. The Marxist-Leninist philosophy has deeply analyzed the structure of consciousness and argues that consciousness has a very complex structure consisting of many interrelated elements. If dividing the structure of consciousness horizontally, consciousness includes elements: knowledge, emotions, beliefs, will…, in which knowledge is an important and basic element. *Knowledge* is the whole person's understanding of the world, including facts, information, descriptions, or skills acquired through experience or education. *Emotion* are attitudes that express a person's stable vibes for things and phenomena related to human needs and motives. *Trust* is the combination of knowledge and emotion in the subject's activities to create confidence, a sense of certainty about a good result. *Will* is a psychological state of consciousness, is the ability to self-define the purpose of the action and the direction of action of the subject determined to overcome all difficulties in order to achieve the set goals. In the vertical view, consciousness includes factors such as: self-consciousness, subconsciousness, unconsciousness. *Self-awareness* is the sense of self in relation to the world. *The subconscious* is the knowledge that the subject has acquired before but that almost becomes instinct, into the skill located in the back layer of the subject's consciousness, the consciousness in latent form. *Unconsciousness* is the psychological state in depth, human thoughts, behaviors, attitudes that occur without internal debate, without the inspection and calculation of the reason; it is manifested in many different phenomena and is only the eye stitching in the conscious life of human.

4. Conclusion

The issue of consciousness, which is considered in the field of philosophy, has now been elucidated. With genius intelligence and selective inheritance of philosophers in history, the founders of Marxist-

Leninist philosophy have studied and clarified the origin, nature and structure of awareness. Thus, only Marxist-Leninist philosophy can accurately and fully answer the question posed about consciousness (what consciousness is and where it comes from, and what is the nature of consciousness). Also, it ended the struggle between materialism and idealism over this problem of consciousness.

References:

1. Friedrich Engels. "Dialectics of nature", National Political Publishing House, Hanoi 1971.– 259 p.
2. Karl Marx "Economic and Philosophic Manuscripts" (1844). National Politics Truth Publishing House, Hanoi, 1962.
3. Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels: Whole set, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi, 1994.– Vol. 20.– 645 p.
4. Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels: Whole set, National Political Publishing House, Hanoi, 1995.– Vol. 3.– P. 37–43.
5. Lenin V. I. Whole set, volume 18, Progressive Publishing House,– Moskva, 1980.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-121-125

Nguyen Van Hai,
Master, Postgraduate, Academy of Politics, Viet Nam
E-mail: nguyenhaibcpb@gmail.com

THE COMPETENCY TO HANDLE WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT OF SOLDIDERS IN PEOPLE'S ARMY OF VIETNAM

Abstract. Every military man must have the competencies to perform the mission of protecting the country. One of those competencies is mastering weapons and equipment. As the core force in the military service, a top priority of the personnel in the People's Army of Vietnam is training and improving their competencies in mastering weapons and equipment, fulfilling their assigned duties and responsibilities. The article contributes to clarify some theoretical issues about the competencies to master weapons and equipment of military service people in the Vietnam People's Army.

Keywords: Military personnel, weapons, equipment, weapons competencies.

1. Rationale/ statement of the problem

The weapons mastery competency demonstrates the relationship between people and weapons. Being a special form of military competencies, the competency to master weapons and equipment plays an important role in helping army men control and maximize the power of weapons in order to be ready to fight and to win and to fulfil all assigned missions. This crucial competency needs to be studied in order to clarify its role in building the combat strength of the Vietnam People's Army. It is especially important in the context of the Fourth Industrial Revolution when the mission of protecting the Socialist Vietnam Fatherland is being developed into a new form. Therefore, research into the competency of mastering weapons and equipment in the People's Army of Vietnam is an important issue that contributes to the solutions of how to develop weapons mastery competency in order to successfully fulfil the cause of the national defence of the Socialist Vietnam Fatherland.

2. The content research

2.1. The competency to handle the weapons, equipment of the military.

There are many ways to approach competency. However, in order to understand in the most common way, competency is a quality from psychology, physiology and the qualification of a person to accomplish an excellent work. competency is a collection of properties or features from a person's psychology, that contributes as internal condition for enhancing the situation to carry through a finest work. Competency is an ability, a subjective quality or available environment to perform an action. Competency is a level and ability of individual (or individuals), that be expressed through the outcome of the action. Competency include the knowledge and the skill of a person, is established through the progress of hard-working practise based on the person psychology and physiology. Therein, the knowledge express the competency to think and the skill displayed through an action. Competency exists in 2 form: the reality and the potential, however, it usually displays the proficiency of a certain work in reality activity.

Marxism – Leninism philosophy approaches competency of people like the combination of conditions from the society, the history and individual's quality traits. People's competency is the outcome of the dialectic impact between subjective conditions and objective conditions in reality activity. As regard to the essence, competency exists in 2 forms, which is reality and potential: the qualities that display the existential aspect are exposed through activity; and the qualities that live inside the potential within each individual is yet to emerge; those potential will eventually surface in specific activity and be considered to be an internal, basic and conditional factor leads to an activity result of an individual. Therefore, based on the result of the individual, we can estimate their competence.

Competency is the total combination of spiritual power and physical power that make people able to acknowledge and to action towards the individual's circumstances. Competency is always justified by dialectical impact of the relationship between the objectivity and the subjectivity. Activities and competencies of different people can be viewed as the unification of content and shape; people's competency can be understand as the content and can be expressed by the shape of the activity. The result of the activity is the objective value to justify people's competency. People's competency includes competency to acknowledge and competency to action. Each competency has its own role and positions but unites in order to generate the power of people. Developing competency helps improving the human factor and the power in cognitive and practical improvement.

Mastery means the right or the ability to entirely control and manage without interference of others. At the same time, mastery means the right and the ability to control and manage that follows our own ways. The comprehended conception of mastery depends on the properties, scales, categories that people can master. Along with the human society development, competency to manage the nature and the society of people improve gradually. The competency to master is a type of competency to assist each individual to control and perform the mission proficiently. The establishment of competency to master is the result of the combination between the nature and the nurture. Consequentially, to achieve the competency to master, beside the necessarily psychological and physical quality, we must have a sufficient wisdom to accept, comprehend, justify, discover, create and solve the unexpected situations during the process of accomplishing mission.

Competency always goes along with an individual in specific relationship. The same individual would have different relationship with different competencies like competency to think, competency to act, competency to handle weapons and equipment, etc. There also have multiple approaches toward the structure competence of individual. We could able to approach the competency to master the mind, the competency to control the action and the competency to tackle the unexpected situation. We could also able to approach the structure competency to master the knowledge and the skill. In the extent of the essay, the author approaches the structure of competency by the mastery knowledge and the mastery skill. From the statement above, we can define: the competency to master is the combination of the knowledge and skill factor which establishes from the psychological quality and physical quality that has been use in order to control and achieve an effective activity.

In order to achieve the practical activity, individual must have the competency to control ourselves, equipment and engine. With the capacity of a specific category in practical and military activity that require high standard about competency, especially the competency to master weapons and equipment. Due to that reason, the competency to master weapons and equipment manifests the relationship between human and weapons. Meanwhile, human and weapons are the two basic aspects to construct the combat ability in the army.

We can assume the competency to master weapons and equipment include the competencies: competency to control the mind, competency to manage, exploit and utilize weapons and competency to coordinate and contract an operation. However, we can also approach the competency to master weapons and equipment through the combination of mastery knowledge and mastery skills upon all the basis of soldier's psychological quality and physical quality.

From the request and the purpose of military action, the author indicates: Competency to master weapons and equipment is the combination of the knowledge and skill factor formed based on psychological quality and physical quality of soldiers that has been mobilized into managing, exploiting, utilizing weapons and equipment; it is expressed in the ability of controlling, processing, optimizing the feature technique and strategy in all types of weapons and equipment, fulfill the requirement of training and ready to combat for the army.

From those definitions, we can see that the basic components of the structure of competency in weapons and equipment mastery is the mastery knowledge and the mastery skill of the soldier. The reason of these factors forms competency to master in each soldier fulfilled the property and requirement of military action in specific situation. Therefore, the structure of military action in competency to master weapons and equipment is approached in three basic aspects: the system of military knowledge; skills to manage, exploit, utilize the weapons and equipment of the soldier and skills in coordinating, contracting and solving problem.

2.2. The competency of weapons and equipment mastery of soldiers in People's Army of Vietnam

The soldiers in People's Army of Vietnam include the active soldiers and reservists. The active soldiers are the professional soldiers, corporals and non-commissioned officers who follow the conditions of the law on Military Service and the law on Vietnam people's Army Officers. The reservists are the Vietnamese citizens who is registered in the branch of reserved encouragement that includes: reserve warrants, reserve professional officers and non-commissioned ranks follow the legislation.

It starts from the structure of the weapons and equipment mastery of the soldiers, the author states: the competency to handle weapons and equipment of soldiers in People' army of Vietnam is the combination of knowledge and skill factors based on the psychological and physical quality that has been mobilized to the activities such as managing, exploiting, utilizing and mastering weapons and equipment; it is expressed in the ability to optimize the technical and strategy in all types of weapons and equipment that contributes to complete the competency of soldiers helped them to accomplish the given mission. The competency in weapons and equipment mastery is the result of dialectal impact between the subjectivity and the objectivity. From the concept of competency in weapons and equipment mastery, we can see the structure of the comprehension of the concept that include the following components:

Firstly, military knowledge of solders.

With respect to the texture, knowledge military include: specialized knowledge of in depth commands, background knowledge of general major, scientific knowledge of high technology. To be specific, for the soldiers of People's Army of Vietnam, military knowledge include: specialized military knowledge; military theory of Karl Marx, Friedrich Engels, Vladimir Ilyich Lenin, President Ho Chi Minh and the Communist Party of Vietnam; combat arm knowledge; foreign military knowledge; science knowledge. According to the goal, the crucial military knowledge requirements for a soldier is the knowledge of military science, knowledge about the enemy, the terrain and all the forms of shapes, strategy and tactics in combat. If the solders do not access to the system of scientific knowledge, especially the knowledge about weapons and equipment then they will unable to accomplish the mission in general and unable to handle the weapons and equipment in particular. Moreover, the modern arm struggle is the action that the knowledge is one of the critical factor that decides the victory. Due to that reason, knowledge is the factor ensures the success in the business of soldiers.

Secondly, skill to manage, exploit and use weapons and equipment.

Management, exploitation and use of weapons and technical equipment is the casual and continuous activities of a soldier. In military training program, the content includes both theory and practice but the practice is more crucial which takes 70% the amount of time. The process of manipulating weapons and equipment is taking place regularly and continuously with increasing requirements, so the skills in managing, exploiting and using weapons and equipment are formed and strengthened over time. Those are the skill to use cannon and bullet; the skill to reconnoitre and detect the target; the skill to calculate the coordinates; the skill to shoot a gun. After the training program, the soldiers in People's Army of Vietnam is continued to improve, coach and practice regularly in order to achieve sufficient level in utilizing weapons and equipment at different units. The well-train weapons and equipment skill helps them to achieve the automative standard, enhances the ability to master weapons and equipment in all situations.

Thirdly, skill to coordinate, cooperate in combat and handle situations.

During a fight, soldiers must contract and coordinate with different units like infantry unit, military engineer unit, metal tanks unit, commandoes unit, Army chemicals unit, and information unit in order to assure the supporting role in fire-power, repress and annihilate partial enemy's vital, facilitate other forces to accomplish a combat mission. Beside, in order to shoot the target, we need cooperation and close contract between the ranks in one unit, between the command department to other departments, between the leader and the communicative information, reconnaissance – calculation. The trait of combative contract is followed by the motto "united, synergistic, establish collective achievement". The procedure must ready for a battle and participate in a battle, the soldiers in People's army Vietnam must sufficiently coordinate the content of the work and the mission in an exact order to avoid overlap or obstacle toward other work.

Skill to coordinate and cooperate is not all of the equation, skill to handle the situation is also an important factor to construct the competency of weapons and equipment of the soldiers in People's Army of Vietnam. Military activities often appear multiple random factors and unexpected circumstances. In a combat and a training combat, rehearsal of real bullets, surprised situations occur usually cannons without barrel, damaged cannons, damaged bullets, surprised attack, etc. The soldier who wants to control the situation must have skill to promptly handle the situation in time. Controlling the situation will help them to control the posture, consolidate and encourage the army spirit, help combat procedure to acquire ascendent position and get close to victory.

Hence, the competency to master weapons and equipment of soldiers in People's Army of Vietnam is a combination of knowledge and skill factor that is used for activities like exploiting, managing, utilizing weapons and equipment in combat training in order to ready for combat and to combat. These basic factors have its own position and role toward the competency to master weapons and equipment, however, these factors always dialectically unify, derivatively impact, cooperatively transform, ultimately form the competency to master weapons and equipment of each individual. Therefore, in order to improve the competency to master weapons and equipment of each solder in People's Army of Vietnam, we have to simultaneously enhance these factors and cannot lightly overlook or extremely magnify any of these factors.

3. Conclusion

The competency to master weapons and equipment of soldiers in People's Army of Vietnam is a combination of knowledge factor and skill factor that is used for activities such as controlling, exploiting, managing, utilizing weapons and equipment in training procedure. The competency displays in the ability to control and maximize the technical and strategical feature in all types of weapons and equipment. Therefore, we need to attach specially in the importance of knowledge, sharpened the skill of soldier, support them to fully master the weapons and equipment to enhance the productivity of combat and excellently accomplish the entrusted mission.

References:

1. Truong Van Bay. Developing competency to educate personality of high ranking officer in modern People's Army of Vietnam, Doctorate thesis of Philosophy, Political Academy, – Ha Noi. 2017.
2. Nguyen Van Con. Promoting Uncle Ho's traditional army in the career of construction and protection Socialist of Vietnam Fatherland, People's Army publisher, – Ha Noi, 2010. – P. 382–395.
3. Phan Xuan Dung. About the weapons and devices of several countries and territories in the world, People's Army publisher, – Ha Noi. – Director, 2016.
4. Le Khac Hung, Nguyen Huy Hoang. Research about several modern weapons in high-tech war, People's Army publisher, management work and estaplis, – Ha Noi. 2019.
5. Do Van Lung. Developing the will and spirit in a leader of modern People's Army of Vietnam, Doctorate thesis of Philosophy, Political academy, – Ha Noi. 2015.
6. Hoang Phe. Vietnamese Dictionary, Da Nang publisher, – Da Nang. 2008.
7. Nguyen Van Thanh. Competency to develop the leadership of military leader officer in modern People's Army of Vietnam, Doctorate thesis of Philosophy, Political academy, – Ha Noi. 2017.

Section 10. Economics and management

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-126-131

Vo Quang Hop,
Master, Postgraduate, Ho Chi Minh National Academy of Politics, Vietnam
E-mail: quanghopdn@yahoo.com.vn; nuingoc18@gmail.com

SOME MEASURES TO IMPROVE THE EFFICIENCY OF STATE BUDGET RECOVERY MANAGEMENT FOR THE MEDICAL SECTOR IN VIETNAM NOWADAYS

Abstract. State budget revenues and expenditures for the health sector are a diversified and complicated content that has a great impact on socio-economic development. State budget spending on the health sector in Vietnam accounts for a sizable share of the annual state budget. Although the management and use of state budget funds for the health sector have made important progress, there are still many problems in the implementation process, especially the estimation and budget allocation are not really fair for each line. Therefore, improving the efficiency of the management of state budget revenues and expenditures in the health sector is an urgent issue, in order to ensure the management and rational use of funding sources.

Keyswords: State budget revenues and expenditures, health.

1. Introduction

Recognize the importance of health and the role of the health sector in health care and protection, every year, the State of Vietnam allocates a portion of the state budget to the health sector. State budget spending on the health sector in Vietnam is changing towards a focus, but still ensures the goal of improving equity and efficiency in accessing and using the People's health care and protection service.

Over the past years, Vietnam's health sector has faced many challenges due to the complicated developments of weather, epidemics as well as socio-economic situation, but the staff of the health sector with a sense of responsibility, love the industry, love the profession, devoted to taking care of the People's health. Continuing to bring into play the achieved achievements, constantly strengthening the work of state management, diversifying types of services, renovating equipment, improving professional techniques, promptly responding to the People's increasing demand for health care. Nevertheless, in the course of operation, the health sector still has some shortcomings such as: The current equipment and facilities have not met the development requirements of the industry, the source of highly skilled staff is still lacking, especially doctors in certain specialization. Part of the state budget for health activities, in the process of allocating, managing and using there are still many gaps leading to waste and reduction in efficiency. The above shortcomings require timely and thorough remedial measures.

2. Content of researching

2.1. Managing state budget revenues and expenditures for the health sector in Vietnam

Along with the socio-economic development, Vietnam's health system has been increasingly improved and improved in terms of both facilities and professional qualifications. The health system is organized according to 4 levels (in the shape of pyramid), the lowest level is the commune health station or regional polyclinic. Above is a district hospital or a multi-functional district health center. Provincial hospitals are the second tier of the pyramid system, with the top vertices being central hospitals and specialized hospitals directly managed by the Ministry of Health.

State budget revenues and expenditures for the health sector are the expression of the distributional relationship in the form of value, from a part of the state's centralized monetary fund to maintain and develop the health sector on the principle of maintaining the existence and operation of the health system from the central to grassroots level in order to implement the policy of protection and health care for the community. State budget revenues and expenditures for the health sector are recurrent expenditure, which is both of a current consumption nature, is of a special accumulation nature and contains many social factors.

The management of state budget revenues and expenditures for the health sector is the process of distributing and using state budget expenditures in order to maintain the health sector's operations. This expense is a very important one, taking place on a regular basis, continuously, requiring a clear, firm grasp of the specific contents of each expense to be carried out accurately and effectively. To do that, the State must use many different measures and tools. In order for the state budget expenditures for the health sector to be truly effective and bring into play its great roles, in the process of organizing and managing, the basic principles must be followed: management according to the estimate; spending must be economical and efficient; control spending through the treasury.

2.2. Some solutions to improve the efficiency of state budget revenue and expenditure management for the health sector in Vietnam nowadays

Firstly, to reform the hospital fee policy in the direction of "Fully calculating the correctness of hospital fees, collecting according to the target group, combining free fees for the poor and subsidizing fees for the too poor". The full calculation of hospital fees means that in addition to the prescribed charges, factors included in the hospital fee are included in the charges for drugs, infusion, blood, chemicals, tests, X-rays, essential consumable materials and services healthcare. In recent years, the State has adjusted the collection price, shifted the mechanism from fee collection to price collection, partly collected back and recurrent expenditures, but not including factors such as: Depreciation of assets. fixed assets, expenses for procurement, overhaul, scientific research, investment in infrastructure construction and management costs, ...

About the collection method. Collection of full hospital fees for the rich group; collect a part of hospital fees for the group of people who are not rich or not poor; partially or free of charge to the poor; subsidies for groups of people who cannot afford it. The fee reduction and waiver for the poor can be through the issuance of health insurance cards or the provision of free medical examination and treatment cards paid by the method of real spending. At the same time to support this policy must implement the technical route. To have a fee collection at each level to suit the investment in equipment and qualifications in the direction of raising fees for higher-level hospitals, reducing fees for lower-level hospitals, and enhancing solutions to develop epidemics. new medical services, bringing some basic services from higher levels to grassroots levels to encourage patients to come to the grassroots level for medical examination and treatment, contributing to reducing capital load with higher-level hospitals. Doing so will save social costs, collect hospital fees for the rich, contribute to the implementation of the policy of reducing fees for the not-rich, free for the poor and subsidize the poor, and create equity for the society.

Secondly, to closely combine the state budget with other financial sources for health care activities, creating a comprehensive resource to serve the people's health care and protection activities. The problem here is to determine which medical activities need full funding from the state budget, which health services have to be paid by users, fully paid for or partially funded by the State. On that basis, determine the content of the medical item that the state budget must fund in medical activities such as medical examination and treatment, disease prevention, medical and pharmaceutical scientific research, training,… the medical examination and treatment has characteristics directly related to each patient. Medical service users immediately find the usefulness and urgency of such services and are willing to pay. **Therefore,** medical examination and treatment has a market with high solvency, so the private sector wants to invest in this activity to make a profit. **Therefore,** the state budget source may not need to invest much in this field, it only needs to invest in a certain amount of indirect funding for the poor and focus on investment in activities and fields. to reduce the risk of disease, to well support conditions for improving the quality of public health services.

Thirdly, to consolidate the medical economic management system in the whole health sector, in which the core is the contingent of financial and accounting managers working in health facilities. The recruitment and continuous training of the staff in finance and accounting has special significance in the context that the state is restructuring budget spending, enhancing the autonomy of the medical non-business field. Under such conditions, the efficient use of resources, especially the state budget capital sources, to invest in building synchronous health infrastructure, give priority to the procurement of high economic eficiency devices to increase revenue, step by step increase autonomy for health service agencies. In addition, a health care service unit with a good team of financial managers and accountants will help minimize errors in the management and accounting of revenues and expenditures in the unit; spending and using drugs and medical supplies ensure savings and efficiency to increase income for workers, thereby stimulating and encouraging the sense of responsibility, working attitude, and gradually improving the quality of service. Regarding the implementation of this solution, the health service agencies need to pay attention to, consolidate the accounting and financial departments in the units, arrange qualified and qualified employees to suit the work to be caried.

At the same time, regularly organize training and retraining to improve professional qualifications, science and technology and management for the staff of accountants. Organizing, equipping and applying modern technical means of recording and calculating information in accounting work; guide and inspect the observance of financial and accounting regimes and policies and the observance of medical standards and norms.

In addition, it is essential to supplement knowledge of economic management for leaders and managers in health care service units. The cause of errors in the investment and procurement of medical equipment and supplies in Vietnam in recent years comes from the unclear and public procurement information. However, most stemmed from the weak economic management of the leadership team. The leaders of the health care service units are mostly from professionals who are doctors, pharmacists, and do not have much experience in medical economic management, so mistakes are inevitable. This also goes against the international trend that there is a very clear division between leaders, managers and professional health workers. Therefore, in order to further strengthen the management of this area, it is essential to add a leadership team with management capacity, not necessarily medical expertise, and to develop continuing training programs. on economic management for the existing leadership and management team.

Fourthly, Strengthen the inspection and examination of the use of state budget funds for the health sector. To inspect and examine the observance of budget estimates and final accounts in order to promptly correct errors in the financial and accounting work at medical units. Thereby, capturing the operational situation, difficulties or recommendations from the units to take timely measures to help the management of budget expenditure of the health sector become more and more complete.

Strengthen inspection and supervision for the purchase of specialized medical equipment, drugs and supplies of high value to ensure quality and appropriate prices, to avoid budget lossand minimizing people's payments for medical services.

Check and evaluate the actual performance of agencies using the budget through indicators specific to the operation of each unit (such as number of medical examination and treatment, number of hospitalized and discharged patients, capacity of hospital beds, ...) to serve as an accurate basis for adjusting the level of budget distribution and determining the effective situation of using the state budget. At the same time, through that, finding out shortcomings and problems to take interventions to further improve the efficiency of budget use for the health sector. Check the condition of medical equipment, professional qualifications of doctors, doctors, efficiency, quality of service, medical examination and treatment needs of people in the region, then make a plan for investment in building infrastructure, purchasing equipment and training physicians and doctors appropriately.

Fifth, further strengthen the management of state budget revenues and expenditures for the health sector. This requires strengthening management in all three phases of budgeting, budget execution, and budget finalization. It is necessary to promote and consolidate the aspects that have been done and the aspects that have not been done in financial management are in all three above phases. Closely implementing the inspection and supervision in the budget process and attaching the roles and responsibilities of the person performing the inspection, audit and settlement work. Audit and inspection data must be recognized by law and state agencies. Agencies and units have to settle according to the actual expenses, not the allocated numbers. The settlement must be based on the estimate and must be detailed in the item and sub-item. The settlement requires the financial agency to resolutely issue unreasonable expenses with no clear purpose and can be subtracted from the next year's budget limit for reasonable expenses that are not included in the estimate.

Perfect the clear and accurate mechanism for assigning autonomy and self-responsibility so that health care service units can flexibly manage and use available funding sources in an economical, efficient manner, and increase income for employees, increasing revenue sources to become more financially autonomous, reducing allocations from the state budget.

Sixthly, to step up the socialization of medical activities. This is a measure to mobilize and organize the broad participation of the people and the whole society in the development of the health sector in order to gradually increase the level of health benefits in material development the spirit of the people. Socialization of health care activities includes: diversifying forms of health service delivery, allowing more knowledgeable and experienced forces to participate in health care services under the management of the state, in order to provide medical services more and more convenient for people.

In order to promote socialization of health care, measures can be applied such as: diversifying types of services, healthcare, allowing the establishment of semi-public, private, and hospital hospitals. joint venture or 100% foreign investment, private pharmaceutical enterprises or shares. The State partially sponsors and encourages the Red Cross, charities, mass organizations, state economic organizations and the people to contribute to building funds to help the poor to **receive** health care, **buy health** insurance for families with meritorious services to the water and for the poor.

For each locality, non-business unit: Must rely on the general technical service development orientation of each unit, balance the resources of the industry to invest in the procurement of unprofitable equipment, not attractive to socialization but necessary for use in hospitals, orienting socialization on the basis of the most common needs for equipment, identifying the list of equipment to be socialized so that facilities having a high number of medical examination and treatment makes up for the implementation of the low number of medical examination and treatment facilities. In each unit, if the budget capacity does not ensure investment in equipment that does not bring high returns, discuss with the partnership, share and install some more profitable equipment. little. Develop technical-economic norms, standards, equipment technology that need to be socialized, set reasonable rates, conduct bidding, auction service revenue and rate (%) of source distribution revenues between medical establishments and partnerships and partnerships.

In addition, the Government, central and local agencies must have policies and mechanisms to attract socialization activities, and at the same time develop a clear management mechanism to ensure activities of socialization. on the legal basis, not because of improving socialization but increasing the level of payment to the society.

Seventhly, to step up computerization, digital transformation, and remote medical examination and treatment throughout the health sector. Managing and using well financial resources of non-business units need many factors and solutions as mentioned above. However, the application of information technology is equally important to help financial management in a timely, accurate, comprehensive manner and to avoid errors and losses in the management process of the units. career. In recent years, the health sector has been active in the application of information technology to management, but the solutions are not really synchronous, not connecting health information nationwide. In each locality, the electronic information is complete and accurate, leading to duplication in the process of issuing cards and providing medical examination and treatment for some people who have health insurance cards.

In addition, the application of information technology in management helps shorten medical examination and treatment time, and minimize administrative procedures; manage and use medical services and drugs and medical supplies in a timely and accurate manner, avoiding loss during use; and proceeding to more comprehensive management and care of patients according to modern management methods such as managing patients according to the principles of home medicine on the basis of electrical health records and assisted remote examination and treatment. support from higher levels to lower levels through telehealthcare to increase revenues from the grassroots health care and reduce overheads and reduce travel costs for patients.

3. Solution

State budget spending in recent years has contributed significantly to the development of health, along with the management of state budget revenues and expenditures in general and health budget spending in particular must be reasonable and get the best results, solutions to strengthen the management of state budget revenues and expenditures for the health sector. The solutions for the management of state budget revenues and expenditures for the health sector are proposed and explained as a unified unit, based on certain requirements on the basic goals and orientations of the health sector in the health sector next time. Therefore, it is required during the implementation process to be conducted synchronously to bring the best results.

References:

1. Politburo (2009), Conclusion No. 42-KL / TW dated April 1, 2009 of the Politburo on innovation of operating mechanism, financial mechanism (including wages and health service prices) for public health service providers, – Hanoi.
2. Ministry of Finance (2016), Circular No. 342/2016 / TT-BTC dated December 30, 2016 detailing and guiding the implementation of a number of articles of Decree No. 163/2016 / ND-CP dated December 21, 2016 of the Government details the implementation of a number of articles of the State Budget Law, – Hanoi.
3. Ministry of Health and Ministry of Finance (2015), Joint Circular Regulating the unified price of medical examination and treatment covered by health insurance among hospitals of the same grade nationwide, – Hanoi.
4. Government (2016), Decree No. 163/2016 / ND-CP dated December 21, 2016 detailing the implementation of a number of articles of the State Budget Law, – Hanoi.
5. National Assembly (2015), Law No. 83/2015 / QH13 on State Budget Law dated June 25, 2015. – Hanoi.

Section 11. Science of law

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-132-137

Vladimir Gennadievich Gromov,
Professor of the Department of Criminal and Environmental Law and Criminology, Doctor of Law, Professor,
Saratov National Research State University named after N. G. Chernyshevsky, Saratov
E-mail: gromov_vg@mail.ru

Mohammed Qasim Mohammed,
Master of Law, Saratov National Research State University named after N. G. Chernyshevsky, Saratov
E-mail: mo.qasem09@gmail.com

SOME ASPECTS OF DRUG CRIME PREVENTION IN IRAQ

Abstract. Drug trafficking is one of the most dangerous crimes in Iraq as it plays an important role in the lives of citizens in the country. The article examines the criminal and criminological aspects of the prevention of drug crime in Iraq. It is noted that the adoption in Iraq of Law No. 50 on narcotic and psychotropic substances has significantly toughened the responsibility for drug trafficking, which has led to a decrease in the number of drug crimes. However, the criminological analysis of drug-related crime shows that it cannot be prevented only with the help of criminal-legal measures, a complex of measures is needed in the economic, social, cultural and educational spheres of the population's life.

Keywords: drugs, crime, smuggling, crime prevention, punishment.

Громов Владимир Геннадьевич,
профессор кафедры уголовного, экологического права и криминологии, доктор юридических наук, профессор
Саратовский национальный исследовательский государственный университет имени Н. Г. Чернышевского, г. Саратов
E-mail: gromov_vg@mail.ru

Мохаммед Мохаммед Касим Мохаммед,
магистрант юридического факультета,
Саратовский национальный исследовательский государственный университет имени Н. Г. Чернышевского, г. Саратов
E-mail: mo.qasem09@gmail.com

НЕКОТОРЫЕ АСПЕКТЫ ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЯ НАРКОПРЕСТУПНОСТИ В ИРАКЕ

Аннотация. Незаконный оборот наркотиков является одним из опасных преступлений в Ираке, поскольку он играет важную роль в жизни граждан в стране. В статье расматриваются уголовно-правовые и криминологические аспекты предупреждения наркопреступности в Ираке. Отмечается, что принятие в Ираке Закона № 50 о наркотических и психотропных веществах значительно ужесточило ответственность за незаконный оборот наркотиков, что привело к снижению числа наркопреступлений. Однако, криминологический анализ наркопреступности показывает, что ее невозможно предупредить только с помощью уголовно-правовых мер, необходим комплекс мероприятий в экономической, социальной и культурно-образовательной сферах жизни населения.

Ключевые слова: наркотики, преступность, контрабанда, предупреждение преступности, наказание.

Введение

Проблема незаконного оборота наркотиков в Ираке обостряется, он достиг рекордного уровня с точки зрения злоупотреблений среди молодежи и распространение этого феномена ставит страну перед опасностью, которую эксперты считают опаснее терроризма. Официальные власти оказываются неспособными решить эту проблему, потому что нередко наркоторговлей занимаются вооруженные ополченцы и политические партии.

В Ирак проникли и стали распространяться такие наркотики, как гашиш, героин, кокаин. Однако они очень дороги, поэтому наибольшим спросом у иракцев пользуются сильнодействующие наркосодержащие лекарства. Этому в немалой степени способствовало и то обстоятельство, что в начальный период оккупации шел массовый процесс разграблений аптек, больниц и медицинских складов, когда в руки преступников попали крупные партии лекарств. По информации начальника антинаркотического подразделения иракской полиции Омара Заида, наиболее ходовым товаром у местных наркоманов являются несколько видов сильнодействующих лекарственных препаратов, в число которых входят валиум, диазепам и различные психотропные средства.

Незаконный оборот наркотиков в Ираке увеличился после вторжения в страну армии США в 2003 году. Раньше правительство Саддама Хусейна закрывало глаза на транзит наркотиков через страну под условием, что таковые не будут распространяться в Ираке. Но отсутствие безопасности в стране привело к расширению наркоторговли среди иракского населения до беспрецедентных границ.

Исследователи отмечают, что официальные данные о количестве совершаемых в Ираке наркопреступлений несоизмеримы с настоящими масштабами распространения наркотиков в стране, а усилия правоохранительных органов ограничиваются только преследованием мелких торговцев, а не организаторов наркотрафика.

Наркопреступность, как и вся преступность в целом, имеет социальную основу, поэтому залогом успешной борьбы с ней является комплексный подход, который актуален как при ее изучении, так и при разработке профилактических мероприятий. Именно поэтому борьба с наркопреступностью заключается в применении экономических, правовых, образовательных, воспитательных, социокультурных мер [1, С. 242].

Обсуждение

Сегодня одна из сложных проблем – это контрабанда наркотиков из Афганистана, Ирана и Пакистана. В последние десятилетия Афганистан был крупнейшим производителем наркотиков в мире. За последние пятнадцать лет посевы опийного мака в этой стране увеличились более чем в 40 раз [2; 3].

Афганская наркомафия сегодня активно кооперируется с наркомафией в Ираке. В результате на рынки региона выходит в промышленных масштабах ранее не слишком известный иракский героин, произведенный на основе афганских опиатов. Эксперты уверены, что этот криминальный проект был бы невозможен без участия в нем некоторых заинтересованных спецслужб. Одними из первых на появление иракского героина на региональном наркорынке обратили внимание турецкие силовики. Как сообщают исследователи, в 2018 году сотрудники турецкой наркополиции и таможни изъяли у различных преступных группировок 17 тонн героина, произведенного на территории Ирака. Специальное расследование, проведенное Анкарой, обнаружило, что иракский героин производится на основе опиумного сырья афганского происхождения [4].

Ответственность за незаконный оборот наркотиков предусмотрена Законом Ирака о наркотиках № 68 от 1965 года и поправками к нему. Кроме того, Палата представителей в 2017 году приняла Закон № 50 о наркотических и психотропных веществах, а Президент Республики утвердил его 14 февраля 2017 года [7]. Этот закон предназначается для достижения следующих целей:

– создание государственных органов, занимающихся борьбой с незаконным оборотом наркотических средств, психотропных веществ и химических прекурсоров или злоупотреблением ими;

– усиление мер по борьбе с незаконным оборотом наркотических средств, психотропных веществ или химических прекурсоров и сдерживание их распространения;

– обеспечение эффективного выполнения международных договоров, касающихся наркотических средств, психотропных веществ и химических веществ-прекурсоров, ратифицированных Республикой Ирак или к которым страна присоединилась;

– обеспечение безопасности обращения с наркотическими средствами, психотропными веществами и химическими прекурсорами в медицинских, научных и промышленных целях;

– профилактика зависимости и злоупотребления наркотическими средствами или психотропными веществами, а также лечение зависимых от любого из них в клиниках и больницах, имеющих право на лечение.

Законом по борьбе с наркотиками устанавливаются следующие санкции.

Статья 27 Закона предусматривает, что каждый, кто совершает любое из следующих действий:

– импорт или экспорт наркотических средств, психотропных веществ или химических прекурсоров с целью торговли ими.

– производит или производит наркотические средства или психотропные вещества с целью их продажи.

– посадка растения, производящего наркотические или психотропные вещества, или импорт, доставка или экспорт растения из этих растений на любой стадии его роста с намерением продать его или торговать его семенами, – наказывается смертной казнью или пожизненным заключением.

Статья 28 Закона устанавливает, что любое лицо, совершившее одно из следующих действий:

– владеет, приобретает, покупает, продает или владеет наркотическим веществом, психотропным веществом, химическим прекурсором или растением из растений, из которых производятся наркотические вещества или психотропные вещества, получает, передает, распространяет, обменивает или выдает их в любом качестве или посредничает в любом из этих деяний с намерением продать вещество любым способом;

– употребляет наркотики или психотропные вещества, поддерживает или поощряет злоупотребление;

– владеет наркотическими средствами, психотропными веществами или химическими прекурсорами, чтобы использовать их для определенной цели и утилизировать с нарушением этой цели;

– управляет, оборудует или создает места для злоупотребления наркотическими средствами или психотропными веществами;

– соблазняет несовершеннолетнего или подстрекает жену или одного из родственников до четвертой степени к употреблению наркотических средств или психотропных веществ,– подлежит наказанию в виде пожизненного или временного тюремного заключения и штрафа в размере от десяти миллионов до тридцати миллионов динаров.

Пункт 6 статьи 28 Закона гласит, что лица, совершившие:

– владение, приобретение, покупку, продажу или хранение наркотических веществ, психотропных веществ или химических прекурсоров или их доставку, получение, передачу, распространение, обмен или выдачу в любом качестве или посредничество в любом из них;

– покупку, продажу или владение наркотическими средствами, психотропными веществами, химическими прекурсорами или растениями, из которых наркотические вещества или психотропные вещества производятся, принимаются, передаются, обмениваются или отпускаются, или осуществляют посредничество в этих сделках с намерением торговать ими в любой форме,– им будет назначено суровое заключение и штраф в размере от пяти миллионов до десяти миллионов динаров

Если врач выписывает рецептурные препараты для употребления наркотических средств или психотропных веществ в дополнение к лечению, при этом осознавая противоправность своего деяния,– ему грозит наказание в виде лишения свободы на срок не менее трех месяцев или штрафа в размере от трех миллионов до пяти миллионов динаров, и запрет на один год заниматься профессиональной практикой (статья 31 Закона).

Тот, кто импортирует, производит, производит, хранит, покупает или покупает наркотические средства, психотропные вещества или химические прекурсоры, или открывает фабрики по производству наркотических средств или психотропных веществ, или покупает их для потребления и личного использования,– подлежит наказанию в виде тюремного заключения. на срок от одного года до трех лет (статья 32 Закона).

Статья 33 Закона устанавливает, что любое лицо, разрешающее другим употреблять наркотические средства или психотропные вещества в любом принадлежащем ему месте,– подлежит наказанию в виде лишения свободы на срок от 6 месяцев до 2 лет.

Статья 34 Закона обязывает компетентный суд выносить решение о конфискации движимого и недвижимого имущества тех, кто совершил одно из преступлений, предусмотренных в этом законе.

Смягчающим оправданием для лиц, подпадающих под действие положений этого закона, является любое уведомление государственных органов о преступлении во время расследования или судебного разбирательства, сообщение о преступниках или раскрытие лиц, которые участвовали в преступлении, а также связей с местными или международными преступными группировками (пункт 2 статьи 37 Закона).

Благодаря информации, полученной правоохранительными органами в ходе расследования преступлений, выяснилось, что многие преступники находились под воздействием наркотиков. Примечательно, что количество самоубийств, которое увеличилось в последние годы, также было связано со злоупотреблением психоактивными веществами.

Молодые люди до 30 лет составляют подавляющее большинство потребителей наркотиков и психотропных веществ, так как они составляют 91,2% заключенных, содержащихся в местах лишения свободы. Около 38% этих молодых людей принадлежат к бедным семьям, а оставшаяся часть распределяется между семьями чуть выше черты бедности (57%). учитывая, Большинство семей потребителей наркотиков являются многодетными, в них количество детей, как правило, превышает 5 человек.

Потребители наркотиков в основном имеют низкий уровень образования, (87,1% из них имеют начальное образование или меньше), Уровень образования их матерей и отцов еще ниже, что означает, что пользователи наркотиков в основном из семей, страдающих от невежества и неграмотности. В городских центрах и районах две трети потребителей наркотиков арестованы в ожидании расследования, 67% являются самозанятыми и 23% не имеют работы. Кроме того, большинство семей опрошенных наркоманов (65,4%) не имеют собственного жилья [5; 6].

Борьба с наркопреступностью в стране осложняется еще одним обстоятельством. Иракские СМИ сообщают о довольно многочисленных случаях причастности к наркоторговле сотрудников различных правительственных структур. Так, 12 февраля 2019 года сотрудники МВД Ирака при участии службы собственной безопасности ополчения «Хащд Шааби» закрыли два «штаба» фейковых «ополченцев» в центре Багдада, которые подозревались в организации торговли наркотиками. Спустя неделю в мухафазе аль-Анбар был задержан федеральный полицейский из полка сил быстрого реагирования – за распространение более 300 наркотических таблеток среди своих сослуживцев [4].

Очевидно, что наркопреступность, как и вся преступность в целом, имеет социальную основу, поэтому залогом успешной борьбы с ней является комплексный подход, который актуален как при ее изучении, так и при разработке профилактических мероприятий. Именно поэтому борьба с наркопреступностью заключается в применении экономических, правовых, образовательных, воспитательных, социокультурных мер.

На практике доказано, что уровень преступности напрямую зависит от экономического, правового и культурного развития общества. Чем этот уровень выше, тем меньше совершается противоправных действий – это доказано на примере развитых европейских стран.

Предупреждение преступлений является более важным, чем наказание за них. Меры предупреждения преступлений должны удерживать и уголовный элемент, и других граждан от совершения преступлений. В свою очередь, справедливое наказание, опосредованно воздействуя на лиц, готовых совершить преступление, заставит их лишний раз взвесить возможные последствия задуманного деяния [1, С. 240].

Поэтому в Ираке в настоящее время проводится политика строгой и неотвратимой ответственности с жесткими наказаниями для виновных в наркопреступлениях, для их доверенных лиц и партнеров, а также для виновных в преступлениях, которые способствуют незаконному обороту наркотиков. И сейчас видно, что такая политика дает положительные результаты. Если ранее министерство юстиции Ирака сообщало, что количество арестованных и осужденных по делам о незаконном обороте наркотиков и наркомании в 2018 году составило 9328 человек, то в 2019 году зафиксировано только 6407 таких случаев.

Выводы

На основании вышеизложенного можно заключить, что иракское правительство в правовых аспектах борьбы с наркопреступностью достигло определенных успехов по следующим направлениям:

– борьба с распространением незаконного оборота наркотических средств и психотропных веществ в Ираке,

– пресечение деятельности преступных группировок, вводящих в заблуждение определенные группы людей и подстрекающих их к злоупотреблению наркотиками,

– предотвращение или ограничение выращивания наркотических веществ или растений, из которых производятся психотропные вещества.

Однако криминологический анализ проблемы позволяет нам прийти к выводу о том, что одних только правовых мер в борьбе с незаконным оборотом наркотиков будет недостаточно. Поэтому будет необходимо сосредоточиться еще и на вопросах экономической и социальной поддержки населения, а также вплотную заняться повышением образовательного уровня населения страны. Для этого потребуется разработка специальных государственных программ

Список литературы:

1. Ivkin I. M., Gromov V. G. O prichinah prestupnosti i voprosah preduprezhdeniya recidiva prestuplenij // Prestupnost' v raznyh ee proyavleniyah i problemy organizovannoj prestupnosti: sb. statej / pod red. A. I. Dolgovoj.– M. 2004.– S. 238–247.
2. Tolstuhina T. V., Shervani E. N.K. Kontrabanda narkoticheskih sredstv v Respublike Irak kak ob"ekt ugolovno-pravovogo i kriminalisticheskogo issledovaniya // Izvestiya Tul'skogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta. Ekonomicheskie i yuridicheskie nauki, 2014.– № 2 (chast' 2).– S. 24–34.
3. Evropa, Rossiya i Iran potreblyayut bolee 80% afganskih narkotikov [Elektronnyj resurs]. URL: https://islamnews.ru (data obrashcheniya 10.02.2021).
4. Obzor po Afganistanu ot vedushchego eksperta ROP A. Serenko za fevral' 2019. [Elektronnyj resurs]. URL: https://politology.ru (data obrashcheniya 23.02.2021).
5. Narkotiki ubivayut irakskoe obshchestvo [Elektronnyj resurs]. URL: https://independentarabia.com/ (data obrashcheniya 24.02.2021).
6. Uroven' zloupotrebleniya narkotikami v Irake ogromen [Elektronnyj resurs] URL: https://m.annabaa.org /arabic/reports/14166/ (data obrashcheniya 16.02.2021).
7. Zakon Respubliki Irak № 50 o narkoticheskih i psihotropnyh veshchestvah. Opublikovan v vypuske 4446 irakskoj gazety Al-Waqi'i. Data vypuska: 08.05.2017.

https://doi.org/10.29013/EJHSS-21-2-138-142

Doctor Vu Thi My Hang,
National Academy of Public Administration
E-mail: vmyhangnapa@gmail.com

SOME SOLUTIONS TO COMPLETE THE CURRENT INSTITUTION STATE MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION IN VIETNAM

Abstract. The history of human society since the state to present day, the issue of power and state control is a big and complicated problem in the political and legal life of nations and nations. Therefore, the completion of the institution to control state power has always been paid special attention to and implemented by countries in general, including Vietnam. The article contributes to clarify a number of theoretical and practical issues about state power control in Vietnam nowadays.

Keywords: Institution, power control, state power.

1. Introduction

State power is the political leadership for society based on the strength of the state apparatus, which is an instrument of exercising the will of the ruling class or the entire people. These powers are carried out concurrently, controlled through the necessary organizations, legal systems and institution. Nowadays Vietnam, in addition to the results achieved in the performance of the state role of the people, by the people, for the people, in this place and elsewhere, there have been a number of State officials away from the people, the subordinates, the grassroots level, and lost their true revolutionary nature. Therefore, the issue of controlling state power in Vietnam has been and is an urgent requirement, requiring to be recognized and solved thoroughly both in terms of theory and practice.

2. Content of researching

2.1. General theoretical issues about the institution that controls state power

State power is the centralized manifestation of political power and is central to political power, formed through political struggle to gain the right to state organization and to exercise the function of social domination. State power is carried out through the organization and operation of the state apparatus, including the organization and exercise of legislative, executive, and judicial powers. It is secured simultaneously by exclusive means such as law, and coercive apparatus. State organs are essentially agencies that exercise state power, empowered by classes and social forces. However, due to the different forms of authorization and control of state power, the relationship between the entity exercising state power and the authorized person is corrupted at times.

State power control is a purposeful activity of the state and society, with a whole set of organizational and legal means through activities such as supervision, inspection, inspection, supervision, audit, jurisdiction to limit the risk of violations as well as acts of arbitrary, authoritarian and authoritarian behavior of state agencies and public officials. Ensuring that the state power is carried out for the right purposes, scientifically, effectively and effectively.

State power is always exercised by the organs of the apparatus, with specific people in that apparatus. Therefore, the exercise of specific power depends on how the state apparatus is organized and the people within it. If rulers are empowered, do not know how to exercise power properly, or use power for self-interest, the power of state power will endanger society. Therefore, in order to have a good society, human freedom is appreciated, society does not have to suffer unconscious or conscious wrongdoing by those who exercise state power, there must be a mechanism to control the exercise of state power, control the activities of public servants and public employees. This is an indispensable requirement in the organization and operation of a democratic state nowadays.

2.2. Institutional situation controlling state power in Vietnam nowadays

In Vietnam, the constitutions consistently affirm that state power belongs to the people. Article 1 of the 1946 Constitution of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam clearly states: "All the powers in the country belong to the entire Vietnamese people, regardless of race, man, woman, class, or religion". This consistent thought is showed in the 1959 Constitution, the 1980 Constitution and the 1992 Constitution. Article 2 and Article 6 of the 2013 Constitution stipulates: "The State of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam is a socialist rule-of-law state of the People, by the People, for the People, … The Socialist Republic of Vietnam is owned by the People; all state power belongs to the People whose basis is the alliance between the working class with the peasant class and the intellectual contingent. State power is unified, with assignment, coordination and control among state agencies in exercising legislative, executive and judicial powers. The people exercise state power equally direct democracy, with democracy through representation through the National Assembly, the People's Councils and through other government offices". The institutions controlling state power in Vietnam are manifested in many aspects and many contents. Yet the focus is on the oversight of the National Assembly, the People's Council and the Fatherland Front.

In the state apparatus, the right to supervise the implementation of the law rests with many different state agencies. Nevertheless, supreme oversight rests with the National Assembly, which stems from the organizational principles of the Vietnamese house. In the sessions of the National Assembly, the National Assembly considered general reports and reports on specific areas. General reports are reports prepared and submitted to the National Assembly by the Government, with broad content covering the socio-economic situation every 6 months, 9 months, 1 year, 5 years or a part of 5-year plan. Report on specific fields of economy – budget, justice, defense and security, culture, education – society; mountainous people, science, technology and the environment, and the external field. In addition, the National Assembly also considered other reports such as the election of deputies to the People's Councils at all levels submitted by the Government to the National Assembly; reports summarizing national voters' opinions to the National Assembly submitted by the secretariat at the sessions; reports on discharge and dismissal of National Assembly deputies submitted by the National Assembly Standing Committee at a number of sessions; reports requesting the ratification of Government members submitted by the Government at a number of meetings; …

Over the years, the Vietnam Fatherland Front has carried out supervision activities in a number of major areas such as: in the field of law building; in the field of judicial activities; in the area of handling complaints and denunciations; in the field of activities of elected deputies; … especially in the field of policy and law enforcement. The Vietnam Fatherland Front oversees the implementation of key policies and laws in all areas of social life. To mobilize people to implement policies and laws through movements of "repaying gratitude", "poverty alleviation", "the entire people protect the national security", programs to help each other do business, population – family planning, building houses of gratitude, houses of love, care and education for children in extremely difficult circumstances, … Especially the campaign "All people unite to build a new life in residential areas" with 5 comprehensive contents covering many goals has been responded by most residential areas in the country. Through the campaigns, it is discovered that policies and laws are being enforced or not, the law is in line with reality or not. On that basis, it proposed to the State to consider amending, supplementing or promulgating legal policies to suit the reality of social life.

2.3. Some solutions to improve the quality of completing the institution of state control in Vietnam nowadays

Firstly, to renew the awareness of the organization and the state power control activities to all officials, party members and people. This is an important solution to create a unified basis for action in the whole society to promote the role of organizations and forces in controlling state power. Therefore, it is necessary to thoroughly grasp and disseminate so that each official, party member and people can see that the organization and exercise of state power is the assignment among state agencies in performing the function Legislative, executive, judicial, on the basis of coordination to ensure unified state power. The assignment and coordination are determined in the state apparatus, having legislative and legislative powers, executive and executive powers, judicial powers, and judicial activities. Each of these powers and the operational scope of state power has its own characteristics and duties. When there is an assignment, it is necessary to control and ensure that these authorized agencies perform their functions and duties, not beyond the defined scope, authority, nature and functions. In addition to the assignment, the decentralization between central and local must also be taken into account. Having to reach a reasonable, so that the above does not wrongly intervene down, the lower does not overpower, properly exercise their authority in the utmost initiative. Thus, the assignment, decentralization, and decentralization must all be associated with the control of power. That is where there is state power there must be controlled.

Second, perfecting the National Assembly's supervisory mechanism. The National Assembly's oversight of legal documents should focus on the following stages: Completing the project appraisal and verification mechanism, draft legal documents; improve procedures The National Assembly considers abolishing documents contrary to the Constitution and laws. Study to establish specialized institutions to help the National Assembly; to strengthen the supervisory role of the People's Courts and the People's Councils. In particular, it is necessary to focus on completing the model of exercising the National Assembly's supervisory power over judicial activities.

To ensure the continuity of power, there must be certain organizations elected by the National Assembly to handle the work between the two meetings. Under the current law of the National Assembly Standing Committee, the legal sub-committee of the National Assembly is the body exercising the National Assembly's supervisory power over judicial activities between two sessions. Supervisory activities of the Standing Committee of the National Assembly and the legal sub-committee of the National Assembly must also have an organic link and serve as a basis for the National Assembly's supreme oversight at the session. If this organic connection is separated, the supreme oversight of the National Assembly has no conditions to exercise.

Thirdly, to increase the effectiveness and efficiency of supervision activities of the People's Councils and renew the organization and operation of the administrative adjudicating body. To implement this content, it is necessary to focus on raising awareness of supervisory activities, well organizing monitoring activities, improving the election regime in the direction of selecting real delegates, not just ensuring the structure proceed to implement the full-time delegate regime, build the supervisory institution of the People's Council. Accordingly, it is necessary to establish a proper leadership relationship between the Party Committee and the People's Council; to consolidate the organizational structure of the People's Council and develop a law on supervision of the People's Council. Along with that, it is necessary to renovate the organization and operation of the administrative adjudicator in order to improve the effectiveness of the administrative jurisdiction's supervision over the decision-making activities of state management agencies. The advent of the administrative adjudicating agency marks a new development in the institution that guarantees the democratic rights of the people, protects their legitimate rights and interests, and avoid intrusion from the state agencies.

Fourth, renovating organization and state inspection activities. This is a big and important issue in the process of perfecting the inspection mechanism, directly related to the organization of the inspection agencies as well as related to the current issues of Vietnam's state apparatus organization. Renovating the organization and operation of the state inspectorate (government inspector) to ensure that this organization performs well its main function of inspecting the management responsibilities of state management agencies and the current responsibilities of cadres and civil servants in state management agencies. The object of government inspection is to focus on the management apparatus itself and the people working within it, with the aim of ensuring state management agencies perform their duties properly. The content of state inspection activities is aimed at examining the management responsibilities of state agencies in their leadership and in the areas which they are in charge of. Through inspection activities, recommendations on amending and supplementing the state policy mechanism or recommendations and requirements for adjustment in management activities of the inspected object. In addition, the state inspector can make his own assessment of the management capacity of the responsible persons. For individuals committing violations, state agencies are requested to take disciplinary measures according to the spirit of the law on cadres and civil servants.

Fifth, renew the operation mode of the Vietnam Fatherland Front. The Fatherland Front at all levels needs to strengthen specialized staff with high qualifications and competence and expand the contingent of collaborators who are good experts. Renovating methods of coordination with state agencies. Before participating in opinions on legal documents, it is necessary to get the opinion of the people representing the region or region. Listening to the opinions of the representatives of gender, social sectors, and the opinions of grassroots officials. On that basis, to synthesize opinions to join with agencies competent to promulgate legal policies. From then, making comments will be more convincing.

The Fatherland Front should strengthen coordination with supervisory, inspecting and inspecting agencies to exercise its right of supervision and Front officials need to go deeply and closely with all strata of the people to listen to the people's reflection on the activities of state agencies, elected delegates and civil servants.

In addition to the above solutions, it is necessary to improve the efficiency of the Party's inspection and supervision activities. The Party's inspection and supervision has a close relationship with other inspection and supervision mechanisms of state agencies, after all, all inspection and supervision mechanisms also aim at the common goal ensure the implementation of the Party's policy line through the realization of specific operational objectives of state agencies. Therefore, the inspection and supervision of the Party should focus on examining the law observance of Party members as well as Party organizations. When violating, party members are both subject to the inspection of the party organization and the inspection of the state apparatus. The Party uniformly leads the work of cadres, including cadres of Party organs, state apparatus, economic organizations and people's unions.

3. Conclusion

State power originates from the people, but that does not mean that in all societies where the people have the actual ability to participate in the organization of state power to control power. The purpose of state power control is to ensure that such power is not abused, misused, and exercised in life in a scientific, effective and efficient manner. The effectiveness of state power control depends on many factors, especially the perfection of the state institution, the operating mechanism of the entire political system, the assignment and assignment of responsibilities of powerful bodies, central and local management decentralization must be reasonable, so that the above does not interfere wrongly down, the lower does not exceed their authority, must comply with their authority in the maximum initiative.

References:

1. Hoang Chi Bao. Some issues to consolidate and strengthen the grassroots political system in the cause of innovation and development in Vietnam nowadays, State level independent subject, Ho Chi Minh National Academy of Politics, – Hanoi. 2002.
2. Communist Party of Vietnam. Document of the XII National Congress, National Political Publishing House, – Hanoi. 2016.
3. Communist Party of Vietnam. Document of the XIII National Congress, National Political Publishing House, – Hanoi. 2021.
4. Tran Ngoc Duong. State apparatus of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, National Political Publishing House, – Hanoi. 1999.
5. Vu Thi My Hang. Carrying out the function of supervising the state power of the National Assembly of Vietnam nowadays, National Political Publishing House, – Hanoi. 2020.
6. Faculty of State and Law – Ho Chi Minh National Academy of Politics. Strengthening supervision activities of the current National Assembly of Vietnam, (Scientific topic at ministerial level), – Hanoi. 2001.

Contents